

GENERAL Regulations and Orders for the ARMY.

Adjutant General's Office,

Horse-Guards

1st January 1822.

HORSE-GUARDS,
1st *January*, 1822.

HIS MAJESTY having been pleased to give His Royal Approbation to the following amended Edition of the Regulations and Orders of the Army, it is the Commander-in-Chief's Command, that they shall be forthwith circulated and strictly observed.

As these Orders and Regulations are applicable to all Stations where the Army may be employed, no reason can exist, nor will any excuse ever be admitted, for departing from them in any particular whatever;—and His Royal Highness holds all General Officers employed on the Staff, and all Commanding Officers of Regiments, strictly responsible, that they shall be invariably obeyed and adhered to in all the more detailed Instructions which may be issued from time to time in local Commands, or to Brigades and Regiments, for the general arrangement of Discipline and interior Economy.

Every Officer in His Majesty's Service is required to provide himself with a Copy of these Regulations, and to make himself perfectly acquainted with them:—Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are responsible that this Order is duly observed, and Officers superintending the Embarkation of Regiments, or Detachments, are to take care, that no Officer be allowed to embark without these Regulations.

By Command of

His Royal Highness

The Commander-in-Chief,

HENRY TORRENS,
Adjutant-General.

CONTENTS.



GENERAL
REGULATIONS AND ORDERS
FOR
THE ARMY.

Regulations respecting the Duties of Officers and Regiments.

IN all Duties, whether with or without Arms, the Tour of Duty shall be from the Eldest downwards.

Of DUTIES;—The 1st is the King's Guard; the 2d, those of the Royal Family; 3d, the Captain General's or Field Marshal commanding the Army; 4th, Detachments of the Army, or Out-posts; 5th, General Officers' Guards; 6th, the Ordinary Guards in Camp or Garrison; 7th, the Piquets; 8th, General Courts-Martial, and Duties without Arms, or of Fatigue.

Officers on the Inlying Piquet are to be considered as liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other Duties.

If an Officer's Tour of Duty happens when he is on the Inlying Piquet, he shall immediately be relieved, and go upon that Duty; and his Tour upon the Piquet shall pass him, although he shall not have been upon it a quarter of an hour.

If an Officer's Tour of Duty for the Piquet, General Court-Martial, or Fatigue, happens when he is upon any other Duty, he shall not make good that Piquet, Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, when he comes off, but his Tour shall pass:—And in the like manner, if he should be upon a General Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, and his Tour of Guard or Detachment should happen, such Guard or Detachment shall pass him, and he shall not be obliged to make it good.

When, from peculiar circumstances, it is probable that a considerable time may elapse before the Sentence of a General Court-Martial is made known, the Members shall be liable to return to, and do their Duty with their respective Corps at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding

A General Court-Martial, the Members of which shall have been assembled and sworn, shall be reckoned a Duty, though they shall have been dismissed without trying any Person.

When an Officer is warned in Orders for one Duty, he is not to be put on any other Duty without previous Permission from Head-Quarters.

An Officer is not to exchange his Duty with another, without leave of the Commanding Officer of his Regiment.

A Regiment is not to demand a Tour of Duty, unless it has marched off the Place of Parade.

In like manner a Guard, or Detachment, which has not marched off from the Place of Parade, or Rendezvous, is not to be reckoned as having performed a Duty; but if it shall have marched off from the Place of Parade, it shall be

reckoned to have performed a Duty, though it shall have been dismissed immediately afterwards.

Whenever a Piquet is ordered to march to any Parade, it is not to be accounted as having performed a Duty, unless it shall have marched off that Parade.

When a Detachment of Grenadiers or Light Infantry is ordered on any Duty, its own Officers are to accompany it; and if such Officers are on any Regimental Duties, they are to be relieved for that purpose.

Command and Rank of Officers.

ALL Commands in the Regular Forces belong to the Eldest Officers, whether of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, or Marines. In case two Commissions of the same date interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former Commissions.

When Regiments, or Detachments, are united, either in Camp, Garrison, or Quarters, the Eldest Officer, whether by brevet or otherwise, is to command the whole.

Officers with the rank of Colonel are not liable to be included in the roster of Field Officers; a distinct Duty will generally be assigned to them as Colonels.

Captains having the brevet rank of Field Officers, shall do duty as Field Officers in the Line, and an Overslaugh shall be allowed in the general roster of Captains; but they shall perform all Regimental Duties according to their Regimental Rank, agreeably to the established Rules of the Service.

The following are the Rules by which the relative Rank of the Officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces, Marines, Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, and Volunteer Corps, is to be determined.

Officers of the Regular and Marine Forces command the Officers of equal degree, belonging to other branches of the Military Service.

Officers of Fencible and Militia Regiments rank together according to the Dates of their respective Commissions.

When Officers, having *Permanent* Rank, serve with those who have only *Temporary* Rank, and their *Commissions* are of the *same date,* the Officers having Permanent Rank take Precedence of those having Temporary Rank.

Officers of Militia, having also Rank in the Regular Service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the Militia, to avail themselves of any other Rank than that which they hold by virtue of their Militia Commissions.

Field Officers of the Regular, Marine, Fencible, and Militia Forces, take rank above all Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps: The Captains, Subalterns, and Staff Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, rank as juniors of their respective Ranks, with Officers of the Regular, Fencible, and Militia Forces.

Officers serving on the Staff in the capacity of Brigadier Generals are to take Rank and Precedence from their Commissions as Colonels in the Army, not from the Dates of their Appointments as Brigadiers.

Officers employed as Town or Fort Majors, if under the rank of Captains, take Rank and Precedence as the Junior Captains in the Garrison in which they are serving.

Officers relinquishing their Regimental Commissions are not to be considered as retaining any Rank in His Majesty's Service, either from them or from any brevet Commission they may have held, except in cases which may be exempted from this Regulation by His Majesty's especial Authority

Classification of Regimental Staff Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army.

THE *Staff Officers* of Regiments, and the *Officers* of the *Civil Departments* attached to the Army, are, in regard to *Choice of Quarters*, to be classed with the several Ranks herein specified;—but it is to be understood, that this Indulgence is not to give Regimental Staff Officers, nor Officers of the Civil Departments, any claim whatever to Military Command.

Regimental Staff Officers.

Pay-Masters .... as Captains.
Surgeons .... as Captains.
Assistant Surgeons .... as Lieutenants.
Veterinary Surgeons, during the first Ten Years of their Service .... as Cornets.
Ditto, after Ten Years' Service .... as Lieutenants.
Ditto, after Twenty Years' Service .... as Captains.
Quarter-Masters of Cavalry and Infantry—next after the Cornets and Ensigns.

In Regiments of *Militia*, in which the Quarter-Masters are appointed to serve with the rank of Lieutenant, or Ensign, they of course take rank according to the dates of their Commissions.

In Regiments, in which the *Pay-Masters* hold also the Commission of Subaltern, they shall be allowed a *Choice of Quarters* next after the Captains, without reference to their Commissions as Subaltern Officers.

Pay-Masters of Regiments, who hold also the Commissions of Captains or Subalterns, are liable to be called upon to sit on Courts Martial, to attend all Regimental Parades, to act as Officers of the Day, to serve on Working Parties not detached, or on other Duties, usually termed "*Duties of Fatigue.*"—Whenever the Duties of the Two Commissions come in competition, it is at the discretion of the Officer Commanding to determine which Duty is to give way to the other.

In instances where the *Assistant Surgeons* of the Militia or Fencible Corps, hold at the same time Commissions as *Subaltern* Officers, they are to be required to do duty only in their *Medical* Capacity.

Civil Departments.

Commissariat Department.

Commissary General ..	as Brigadier General.
Deputy Commissary General, if of Three Years standing	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
If under Three Years ..	as Major.
Assistant Commissary General	as Captain.
Deputy Assistant Commissary General	as Lieutenant.
Clerks holding Treasury Appointments	as Ensign.
Inferior Clerks ...... / Storekeeper and Conductor	as Non-commissioned Officer.

Paymaster-General's Department.

Deputy Paymaster-General, ...	as Brigadier-General.
Assistant Paymaster-General	as Captain.
Deputy Assistant Paymaster-General	as Lieutenant.
Clerks holding Treasury Appointments, or appointed by the Paymaster-General	as Ensigns.
Inferior Clerks	as Non-commissioned Officers.

Department of Accounts.

Comptroller of Army Accounts	as Brigadier-General.
Inspector of Army Accounts	as Major.
Principal Examiner	as Captain.
Examiner	as Lieutenant.
Clerk, if holding Treasury Appointment	as Ensign.
Inferior Clerks	as Non-commissioned Officers

Medical Department.

Inspector-General of Hospitals	As Brigadier-General.
Inspector	When at the Head of the Department, as Colonel; in other cases as Lieut.-Colonel.
Deputy Inspector	When at the Head of the Department, as Lieut.-Colonel; in other cases as Major.
Physician	as Major.
Purveyor	as Captain.
Surgeon	as Captain.
Apothecary	as Captain.
Deputy Purveyor	as Lieutenant.
Hospital Assistant	as Ensign.

Chaplains.

Chaplains	attached to Brigades	as Majors.
	attached to Regemints	as Captains.

Judge-Advocate-General's Department.

Deputy Judge-Advocate	When at the Head of the Department, as Colonel.
Deputy Judge-Advocate	If not at the Head of the Department, as Major; if an Officer, according to his Rank in the Army.

Storekeeper-General's Department.

Storekeeper-General ..	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
Deputy Storekeeper General, in charge of Department	as Major.
Deputy Storekeeper General	as Captain.
Assistant Storekeeper General	as Lieutenant.
Clerk not holding Treasury Appointment ..	as Non-commissioned Officer.

Civil Branch of the Ordnance.

Chief Commissary	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
Commissary, 1st Class, 2d Class	as Major.
Assistant Commissary, 1st Class	as Captain commanding a Company.
2d Class	as Captain without a Company.
Clerk of Stores, 1st Class, 2d Class	as Subalterns.

Relative Rank and Precedence of Officers of the Army and Navy.

THE *Admiral* or *Commander-in-Chief* of His Majesty's Fleet ranks with a *Field Marshal* of the Army.

The *Admirals* with their Flags at the Maintopmast-head rank with *Generals.*

Vice-Admirals rank with *Lieutenant-Generals.*

Rear-Admirals rank with *Major-Generals.*

Commodores, with broad Pendants, rank with *Brigadier-Generals.*

Captains commanding Post Ships, after three years from the Date of their first Commission for a Post Ship, rank with *Colonels.*

All *other Captains commanding Post Ships* rank with *Lieutenant-Colonels.*

Captains of His Majesty's Ships or Vessels, not taking Post, rank with *Majors.*

Lieutenants of His Majesty's Ships rank with *Captains.*

The Rank and Precedence of Naval Officers, in the classes above-mentioned, take place according to the seniority of their respective Commissions.

Post Captains, commanding Ships or Vessels, *that do not*

give Post, rank only with *Majors* during the time of their commanding such Vessels.

Nothing in these Regulations is to authorize a Military Officer to command any of His Majesty's Squadrons or Ships, nor a Naval Officer to command Troops on Land.

Precedence of Regiments.

His Majesty's *Regiments* of *Life Guards*, and the *Royal Regiment* of *Horse Guards*, have the Precedence of all other Corps whatever.

On Parades, the *Horse Artillery*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the Right of all other Cavalry:—

The *Cavalry*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the *Right* of Infantry of every description:—

The *Royal Artillery* have the Precedence of other Infantry:—

The *Royal Engineers*, and the *Royal Sappers and Miners*, take post on the Left of the Royal Artillery.

The *Foot Guards* take the Right of all Regiments of Infantry of the Line:—

The *Royal Veteran Battalions* are the next in Rank:—

Then the *Regiments* of *Infantry* of the *Line* according to their Number and Order of Precedence:—

The *Royal Marines*, when acting with the Troops of the Line, are to take Rank next to the 49th Regiment:—

The *Militia* Regiments take Rank after those of the Line, according to their respective Numbers, as fixed by Lot.

When Regiments of British and Irish Militia are serving together, the priority of rank is to be considered to belong

to the Militia of that part of the United Kingdom, in which the Quarter may be situated.

It is, however, to be understood, that this Regulation refers merely to circumstances of Parade :—On all other occasions, Corps are to be distributed, and drawn up, in the mode which the General, or other, Officer Commanding may judge most convenient, and best adapted to the purposes of the Service.

Cavalry of the Royal Household.

WHEN the *Two Regiments* of *Life Guards*, and the *Royal Regiment of Horse Guards*, or any two of these Regiments, or Detachments from any of the three Regiments above-named, or any two of them shall be together on the same duty, they shall be considered as one Corps, or Brigade.

These Regiments, or any of them, on the King's Duty in London, or where the Court is held, will receive the Orders of, and report to, the Sovereign, through the Gold Stick in waiting, or, in such manner as His Majesty may be pleased to appoint.

When it may be judged expedient to dispense with the presence of the whole Brigade, one Regiment, in rotation, will be stationed in Country-Quarters.

The Regiment so detached from the Brigade will follow the Orders of the Commander-in-Chief, or of such General, or other Officer, as may command upon the Station, or in the Quarter, or Camp; and may be brigaded with His Majesty's other Regiments of Cavalry, and take their share of any Duty, in the same manner as has been the case of the Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, when not on the King's Duty in the Metropolis.

The detached Regiment will be liable to be reviewed and inspected by General Officers appointed for that Service, in like manner with His Majesty's other Cavalry.

Nothing in this Order is to affect any existing Privilege

or Regulation which has been given, or made, to or for any of these Regiments, in regard to their Colonels receiving the Orders of the Sovereign, touching the Succession and Promotion of Officers, Finance, Clothing, and Equipment, Recruiting and Remount, discharging Men, and casting Horses, or otherwise.

Standards and Guidons of Regiments of Cavalry.

THE Standards of the Regiments of Life Guards, Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, and Dragoon Guards, are to be of Silk Damask embroidered, and fringed with Gold or Silver.

The Guidons of Regiments of Dragoons and Light Dragoons are to be of Silk.

The Tassels and Cords of the whole to be of Crimson Silk and Gold mixed.

The Lance of the Standards and Guidons (except those of the Light Dragoons) to be Nine Feet long (Spear and Ferrel included).

The Flag of the Standard to be Two Feet Five Inches wide, without the Fringe, and Two Feet Three Inches on the Lance.

The Flag of the Guidon of Dragoons to be Three Feet Five Inches to the end of the slit of the Swallow-tail, and Two Feet Three Inches on the Lance.

The Lance of the Guidon of Light Dragoons to be Ten Feet long (Spear and Ferrel included). The Flag to be Three Feet Two Inches long, and One Foot Nine Inches on the Lance.

The King's, or First Standard, or Guidon, of each Regiment, to be Crimson, with the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined, and the Crown over them in the centre:—His Majesty's motto, *Dieu et mon Droit*, underneath:—The

White Horse in a compartment, in the First and Fourth Corners; and the Rank of the Regiment in Gold or Silver Characters, on a ground of the same colour as the Facing of the Regiment, in a compartment in the second and third corners.

The Second, Third, and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, of each Corps to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Badge of the Regiment in the Centre, or the Rank of the Regiment in Gold or Silver Roman Characters on a Crimson Ground within a Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks on the same stalk. The Motto of the Regiment underneath. The White Horse on a Red Ground, to be in the First and Fourth Compartments, and the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined upon a Red Ground, in the Second and Third Compartments.

The Third and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, are to be distinguished by the Figures 3 and 4, on a Circular Ground of Red under the Motto.

Those Corps, which have any particular Badge, are to carry it in the Centre of their Second, Third, and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, with the Rank of the Regiment on a Red Ground within a small Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, in the Second and Third Corners.

No addition or alteration is to be made in the Standards, or Guidons, of any Regiment of Cavalry, without His Majesty's special permission and authority.

Colours and Drums of Regiments of Infantry.

Colours.

THE King's, or *First* Colour of every Regiment is to be the Great Union throughout.

The *Second* Colour is to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the Upper Canton, except those Regiments which are faced with Red, White, or Black.

The Second Colour of those Regiments which are faced with Red or White, is to be the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, and the Union in the Upper Canton.

The Second Colour of those, which are faced with Black, is to be St. George's Cross throughout; the Union in the Upper Canton; the Three other Cantons Black.

In the Centre of each Colour is to be painted or embroidered in Gold Roman Characters, the Number of the Rank of the Regiment within the Wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, on the same stalk, except in those Regiments which are allowed to wear any Royal Device, or ancient Badges, on whose Colours the Rank of the Regiment is to be painted or embroidered towards the Upper Corner.

The Size of the Colours to be Six Feet Six Inches flying, and Six Feet deep on the Pike. The length of the Pike (Spear and Ferrel included) to be Nine Feet Ten

Inches. The Cords and Tassels of the whole to be Crimson and Gold mixed.

Drums.

The Front of the Drums to be painted with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the King's Cipher and Crown, and the Number of the Regiment under it.

Camp-Colours.

The Camp-Colours to be Eighteen Inches square, and of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them. The Poles to be Seven Feet Six Inches long, except those of the Quarter and Rear Guards, which are to be Nine Feet.

No addition, or alteration, is to be made in the Colours of any Regiment of Infantry, without His Majesty's special permission and authority.

Records of the Services of Regiments.

His Majesty has been pleased to command, that, with a view of preserving a remembrance of the particular Services and Achievements of the British Army, a *National Military Record* of all the Battles and Actions in which Regiments have been, or may be, engaged, shall be prepared by the Inspector of Regimental Colours, and deposited in the Office of the Adjutant General; and that this Record shall contain the following particulars, viz.:—

1st. An account of all the Battles or Actions in which the Troops have been, or may be, engaged as aforesaid.

2d. Paintings of the Colours and Trophies captured in the several Engagements.

3d. The Names of the Officers killed, or wounded, in each Action.

4th. The Names of those Officers, who, in consideration of their gallant Services and Meritorious Conduct in the said Engagements, either have been, or may be, distinguished and rewarded with Titles, Medals, or other Marks of His Majesty's gracious Favour; together with the Names of all such Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates as may have especially signalized themselves.

5th. A List of the Corps engaged in each Action, together with Paintings of such Badges and Distinctions as

His Majesty may have been graciously pleased to authorize to be borne on their Standards, Colours, and Appointments, in commemoration of their distinguished Conduct and signal Intrepidity

---

Honours to be paid by the Troops

ALL Armies salute *Crowned Heads* with the highest Honours: Standards and Colours dropping, and Officers saluting. The Guards mounted over their Persons pay no Compliment except to Princes of the Blood, and that by Courtesy, in the Absence of Crowned Heads.

A *Field Marshal* is to be saluted with the Standards and Colours of all the Forces, except the Horse and Foot Guards, and excepting when any of the Royal Family shall be present; but in case a Field Marshal is Colonel of any Regiment of Horse or Foot Guards, he is to be saluted by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment he commands.

A *General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Kettle-Drums beating, Trumpets sounding the March, and all the Officers saluting, except the Cornets bearing Standards:—*By Infantry*, with Drums beating the March, Officers saluting, and Arms presented.

A *Lieutenant-General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Trumpets sounding *twice* the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords, and Officers saluting, except the Cornets bearing Standards; but the Kettle-Drums are not to beat:—*By Infantry*, with *three* Ruffles,—Officers saluting, and Arms presented.

A *Major-General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, one Trumpet of each Squadron sounding *once* the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords; Officers to salute, but no Kettle-Drum to beat:—*By Infantry*, with *two* ruffles,—Officers saluting, and Arms presented.

A *Brigadier General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn; Officers to salute, no Trumpet to sound, or Kettle-Drum to beat:—*By Infantry*, with *one* ruffle,—Officers saluting, and Arms presented.

To *Colonels*, the Guards of their own Regiments turn out, and *present* their Arms, *once a Day*, after which they turn out to him with *shouldered* Arms.

To *Lieutenant-Colonels* and *Majors*, their own Guards turn out with *shouldered* Arms, *once a day*; at other times they *stand by* their arms.

When the Command of a Regiment devolves on a Lieutenant-Colonel or Major, their own Quarter-Guards pay them the same compliment as is ordered for the Colonel.

The *Master-General of the Ordnance* is to have the same Honours paid to him as to a *General* of Horse, or Foot.

Officers in command of Forts or Garrisons have a right to the complimentary Honours from the Troops under their command, which are due to the Rank one degree higher than the Rank they actually possess.

Governors, being likewise *General Officers*, are entitled in every respect to the Honours due to their Military Rank.

To *Governors*, who have not Commissions as General Officers, all Guards within their Garrisons turn out with presented Arms, and beat one ruffle. The Main Guard turns out with presented Arms every time they pass, yet they give them the Compliment of the Drum but once a day; all the other Guards beat as often as the Governor passes them.

With the exception of the several branches of the Royal Family, the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, Governors or Lieutenant-Governors *within the precincts of their Commands or Governments*, no Person is entitled to any Military Compliment who is not dressed in Uniform.

An *Ambassador* is to be saluted with Fifteen Guns, on his Arrival at, and Departure from, any Garrison;—and a Captain's Guard of Honour, with the Second Standard, or Regimental Colour, is to be mounted at his residence, during his stay in the Garrison.

An *Envoy* is to be saluted with Thirteen Guns, on his Arrival at, and Departure from, any Garrison, and a Subaltern's Guard is to be mounted at his Residence during his stay in the Garrison.

The Compliments, above directed, are to be paid by the Troops to Officers in the Service of any Power in Alliance with His Majesty, according to their respective Ranks.

The King's Standard or Colour *in the Guards* is never to be carried by any Guard, except that which mounts on His Majesty's Person.

The first Standard, Guidon, or Colour of Regiments of the Line, is not carried by any Guard, but that on the King, Queen, Prince of Wales, Commander-in-Chief, or Admiral of the Fleet, being of the Royal Family; and, except in those cases, it shall always remain with the Regiment.

The Colours of a Regiment, passing a Guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, the Trumpets sounding, and the Drums beating the March.

When two Regiments meet on their march, the Regiment inferior in point of Rank is to halt, and form in parade

order, and salute the other Regiment, which proceeds on its march, with Swords drawn or Bayonets fixed, Trumpets sounding or Drums beating, Standards or Colours flying, till it has cleared the front of the Regiment which has halted.

Regiments of Cavalry have rank above those of the Infantry; but it is to be observed, that on these occasions, all Regiments marching with Standards or Colours, have a Claim to receive the Compliments from any Regiments or Detachments they may meet on their march, not having Standards or Colours, without reference to the Rank and Precedence of the particular Corps.

When Guards present their Arms, the Officers, with the exception of those bearing the Colours, on all occasions salute with their Swords.

When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass in the Rear of a Guard, the Officer is only to make his Men stand shouldered, and not to face his Guard to the right-about, or beat his Drum.

When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass Guards while in the act of relieving, both Guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the Senior Officer of the whole.

All Guards are to be under Arms when armed Parties approach their posts;—and to Parties commanded by Commissioned Officers, they are to present their Arms, beat a march, Officers saluting.

The Line turns out without Arms whenever any part of the Royal Family, or the General Commanding in Chief, comes along the Front of the Camp. On these occasions,

the Tents of the Quarter-Guards must be struck, the Camp Colours must be planted in line with the Serjeants' Pikes and Tents, the Drums piled up behind the Colours, the Companies form in close order, the Field Officers at their proper Posts, two Ensigns take hold of the Colours. The Line dresses by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment.

Officers in the Command of Guards and Detachments are to be extremely alert in getting their Men under Arms, and attentive in paying the due Compliments, on any of the Royal Family passing by their Posts, whenever they are attended by Guards:—at other times, Military Compliments are dispensed with to the Royal Family, with the exception of His Majesty.

Officers wearing Hats, are not on any occasion to take them off in saluting; but when their Swords are not drawn, they are to salute, by bringing up the right hand to the Forehead horizontally, on a line with the Eyebrows.

All Guards and Sentinels pay the same Compliments to the Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines as are directed to be paid to the Officers of the Army, according to their relative Ranks.

Compliments to be paid by Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers to Officers of the Army, Navy, and Marines.

It is equally the Duty of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, *at all times*, and *in all situations*, to pay the proper Compliments to Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines, and to Officers of other Regiments, when dressed in their Uniforms, as to the Officers of their own particular Corps.

When a Soldier without Arms, or with Side-arms only, meets an Officer, he will continue to move on, but he is to raise his hand to his Cap, looking at the same time in a respectful and soldier-like manner at the Officer, who will make a suitable acknowledgment to the Compliment he receives from a Soldier.

Officers commanding Brigades and Regiments are responsible that this very essential point of Discipline is enforced with the most scrupulous exactness; and that a neglect of it is in no instance allowed to escape Reprehension, or Punishment, according to the circumstances of the case.

Honours to be paid at Military Funerals.

THE Funeral of a *Field Marshal* is to be saluted with three rounds of Fifteen Pieces of Cannon, attended by six Battalions, and eight Squadrons.

That of a *General*, with three rounds of Eleven Pieces of Cannon, Four Battalions, and Six Squadrons.

That of a *Lieutenant-General*, with three rounds of Nine Pieces of Cannon, Three Battalions, and Four Squadrons.

That of a *Major-General*, with three rounds of Seven Pieces of Cannon, Two Battalions, and Three Squadrons.

That of a *Brigadier-General*, with three rounds of Five Pieces of Cannon, One Battalion, and Two Squadrons.

That of a *Colonel*, by his own Regiment (or an equal number by detachments), with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Lieutenant-Colonel*, by Three Hundred Men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Major*, by Two Hundred Men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Captain*, by his own Troop or Company, or One Hundred Rank and File, under the command of a Captain, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Lieutenant*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter, or Drummer, one Fifer, and Forty Rank and File, under the command of a Lieutenant, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Cornet*, or *Ensign*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter, or Drummer, and Thirty Rank and File, under the command of a Cornet or Ensign, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Serjeant*, by Nineteen Rank and File, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

That of a *Corporal, Musician, Private Man, Trumpeter, Drummer*, or *Fifer*, by Thirteen Rank and File, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

The Honours to be paid at the Funerals of *Regimental Staff Officers*, are to be regulated according to the relative Rank which the Individuals may have held with respect to *Choice of Quarters*.

All Officers attending Funerals, shall wear a piece of black crape round their left arms.

The Pall to be supported by Officers of the same Rank with that of the deceased; if the Attendance of a sufficient number of that Rank cannot be obtained, Officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

A Non-commissioned Officer's Corpse is to be attended to the grave by the Non-commissioned Officers of the Regiment, and Private Men of the Troop or Company to which he did belong.

Duties of GENERAL *and other* OFFICERS *employed upon the* STAFF *of the Army.*

IT is by the zealous Exertions and constant Superintendence of the *General Officers*, that the System of Discipline, which is essential to the Reputation and Success of His Majesty's Arms, is to be established and maintained.

To the General Officers intrusted with the Command of Districts, the Commander-in-Chief will naturally look not only for the Discipline of the Troops therein stationed, and their constant Preparation for the most active Service, but likewise, in case of Attack, for the immediate and most advantageous Disposal of every Description of Force placed under their control. With a view to these objects, it is necessary that Officers in these important Commands should obtain the most accurate information, in the first instance, of all Military Bodies within the District, the Nature and Terms of their Services, and likewise the extent to which their Numbers may be carried in case of emergency:—It is equally their duty to inform themselves of the Military Resources of their Districts, in regard to Provisions, Labourers, Horses, and the means of transporting Troops and Stores.—It is incumbent on them to obtain an accurate Military Knowledge of the strong Features of the Country, and of all Military Depôts within their respective Districts; of all Fortified Places, and their means of Defence; and of every particular which may increase their power of acting with advantage against an invading Enemy:—It is also necessary that they should possess an intimate ac-

quaintance with the assailable Points of the Country: without Information on these Heads, no Plan of Defence can be formed. It is equally incumbent on the Generals Commanding, to ascertain, that the General and Staff Officers under their Command are well versed in their several Duties, and that they are competent, both from their general Intelligence and acquired local Information, to render that Assistance which, from the Nature and Intention of their Appointment, they are expected to afford.

General Officers in Command must be prepared, *at all times*, to afford the Commander-in-Chief any Information he may require, as to the Efficiency of any particular Corps with regard to its Discipline, Equipment, and Preparation for immediate Service.

In the event of Officers intrusted with Command obtaining temporary Leave of Absence from the Commander-in-Chief, they are to report to the Adjutant-General the Name and Rank of the Officer on whom the Command devolves; this Officer must forthwith remove to the established Head-Quarters of the Command.

It is not possible more clearly to define and point out the objects which most immediately demand the attention of General Officers placed in the Command of Brigades, than by reminding them, that they are expected to give their personal and unremitted attention to the interior Economy and Discipline of the Corps which are placed under their superintendence and command, and to be prepared, *at all times*, and *on the shortest notice*, to report for the Commander-in-Chief's Information, on all the subjects particularly noticed in the Instructions respect-

ing the Half-yearly Confidential Reports on the State of Regiments.

It is incumbent on them to see, that all General Orders and Regulations are carefully and accurately entered in the Order Books of the Regiments composing their Brigades, and to ascertain, by personal observation, that they are in every instance obeyed with the utmost punctuality.

The regularity of the Regimental Hospitals, and the General Arrangement respecting the Sick and Convalescent Soldiers, are objects demanding their most serious and constant attention.

General Officers must not, at any time, change the Quarters assigned them, nor must they, *on any account, nor under any circumstances,* quit their Commands without *special* permission:

When Troops are to encamp, General Officers must not leave their Brigades until the Tents are pitched and the Guards are posted;—They must encamp with their Brigades, unless Quarters can be procured for them immediately in the Vicinity of the Camp.—In the event of their obtaining temporary Leave to be absent from their Brigades or Stations, they must leave the most clear and positive Injunctions to the Officers next in command to open any Official Letters that may arrive under their Addresses, and to carry the Orders, that may be contained therein, into immediate Execution.

All General Officers are expected, as soon as possible, to make themselves acquainted with the Situation of the Country in the Vicinity of the Camp, with the Roads, Passes, Bridges, and Defiles, &c., and particularly with the

Out-Posts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to support or defend any Post, they may be able to march without waiting for Guides, and be competent to form the best Disposition for the Service. They should instruct their Aides-de-Camp in these particulars, and always require their Attendance when they visit the Out-Posts.

An intimate Knowledge of the Scene of Action, and its Neighbourhood, must give the greatest advantage to an Officer, and enable him to display his talents, and execute his Duty with Honour to Himself and Advantage to his Country; but this is more particularly expected from General Officers, and others in important Commands:—By Maps, acquired local Information, and unremitting Activity and Observation, they will attain this important Object, which will enable them to act with decided Advantage against an Enemy. Guides may serve in the common Operations of Marches; but near the Enemy, the Eye and Intelligence of the Principal Officers must determine the movements of Troops, and enable them to seize and improve every Advantage.

The General Officers Commanding Districts and Brigades are to adopt every possible precaution for the Preservation of Game, and to forbid the encroachment of Officers or Soldiers on Manors, or their Interference with the Manorial Rights of Individuals, and also to secure the Farmers from any Inconvenience and Damage which might arise from Officers or Soldiers trespassing over their grounds*.

* See 89th Sect. of Mutiny Acts

Officers Commanding at Sea-Ports, Depôts, &c.

General, or other Officers Commanding at Sea-Ports, Military Depôts, &c., are required to superintend the Embarkation and Disembarkation of all Regiments or Detachments, which may take place within their Command, and to report to the Adjutant-General, and to the Quarter-Master-General, the strength of the Corps in Officers and Men, and such other particulars as may be necessary for the Information of the Commander-in-Chief.

It is the duty of a General, or other Officer, Commanding at a Sea-Port, to direct (in addition to the usual Medical Inspection) such an Inspection to be made by the Staff-Officers under his Command, of all Transports arriving in the Port for the reception of Troops, as may satisfy him that they are in every respect fitted for their accommodation, and provided with proper Stores for their use. He will either by his own personal Inspection, or by that of an intelligent Field-Officer, ascertain the state of every Corps or Detachment arriving for Embarkation, and will report any deficiencies either in Number, or Equipment, to Head Quarters, for the Commander-in-Chief's Information.

The Troops remain under his Orders after they are on board, till they clear the Port and go to Sea; and it will be incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after Embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the Transports to be visited, and the Men inspected, by a Field-Officer, on whose Report he can rely as to the state of the Vessel, and of the Men. He will call for such Reports from the Officers Commanding on board the different ships, as will afford him the most satisfactory information, as to the state of the Detachments under their Orders.

On the arrival of Troops in any Port for Disembarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding, will order the Vessels to be immediately visited, and the Men inspected by an intelligent Field Officer attended by a competent Medical Officer, from whose Report he will ascertain the actual situation of the Men and Ship;—what casualties have occurred on the Passage;—and whether the Ship has been properly found, and the Men supplied, with accommodation and Provisions, according to Regulation.—On the landing of the Men, it is the Duty of the General or other Officer commanding to take care, that they are forwarded to their destinations by the readiest and most convenient means.

Assistant Adjutant-General.

The detail of the Duty of the District is confided to the Assistant Adjutant-General, and he is responsible for the accuracy of the District Returns.—It is essential therefore that he should be well acquainted with all Military Regulations, and with the Customs of the Service.—The Assistants Adjutant-General are to be selected exclusively from Field Officers, whose experience, it is presumed, will have given them a perfect Knowledge of all Regimental Duties in every situation of Service.

The Assistant Adjutant-General is the Channel through which the District Orders are issued:—It is therefore essential that he should have a clear, concise, and at the same time comprehensive, mode of communicating the Orders he may from time to time receive from the Commander of the District, and be exact in whatever Correspondence he may be engaged by the direction of the General Officer Commanding.

Assistants Quarter-Master-General.

The Assistants Quarter-Master-General of Districts are charged, under the orders of the General in Command, with the duty of Quartering, Encamping, and the Marches of Troops within the limits of the District.

They are to report the detail of all such occurrences to the Quarter-Master-General at the Horse-Guards, to whom they are also to transmit a Monthly Return of the Quarters of the Troops in the District, according to a prescribed Form.

It is their duty to control, under the orders of the General in command, the Issue, and Delivery into Store, of all Articles of Camp Equipage. they are to arrange, under the direction of the General Commanding, the accounts of Expenses attending the construction and support of Field Works, and of Signals of Alarm, projected by him and authorized by the Commander-in-Chief.

In Coast Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are further expected to possess accurate information of practicable points of Landing, the best positions for Defence in their immediate Vicinity, and the particular Winds and periods of Tide that afford an enemy facility in approaching the Coast.

In all Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are expected to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the Roads, and the features of the Country applicable to Defence; also, of the course of Rivers and the power of Inundation.

Assistants Quarter-Master-General are also to attend the Embarkation and Disembarkation of Troops within their Districts.

Majors of Brigade.

The Major of Brigade is the Channel through which all Orders are received and communicated to the Troops to which he is attached. He is considered as an Officer attached to the Brigade, not personally to the Officer Commanding it.

The Major of Brigade is to keep and regulate the Roster of the Brigade duties: It is his duty to inspect all the Guards, Out-Posts, and Piquets, furnished by the Brigade, and he is responsible for such Guards, Piquets, *&c.*, being withdrawn when the Brigade is to march. His Station on a March is in front of the leading Regiment of the Brigade; he is to encamp in the rear of the centre of the Brigade.

The Brigade-Major, or an orderly Adjutant, is to be constantly in the Lines of the Camp of the Brigade.

Majors of Brigade are, as soon as possible, to notify their General's Quarters at Head-Quarters.

No Officer under the rank of a General Officer, unless he commands the Brigade (the Adjutant-General excepted), has any right to give Directions to the Major of Brigade on the general Parade, or to interfere with any Party he is parading, till the Major of Brigade delivers it over to the Officer who is to command it.

Aides-de-Camp.

All Orders sont by Aides-de-Camp are to be delivered in the plainest terms, and are to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered personally by the General Officers to whom such Aides-de-Camp are attached.

Appointment and Removal of Staff Officers.

An Officer shall not be allowed to fill any Staff Appointment (that of Aide-de-Camp excepted), until he has been *Four Years* in the Service.

A Subaltern Officer shall not be considered eligible to hold the Appointment of Aide-de-Camp, until he has been *present* with his Regiment at least *One Year*.

Aides-de-Camp (excepting those attending His Majesty and the Commander-in-Chief) must not be effective Field Officers of Regiments.

The Appointments of Assistants Adjutant-General, and Assistants Quarter-Master-General, shall be held exclusively by Officers having the Rank of Field Officer; the Appointments of Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General, and Deputy Assistants Quarter-Master-General, shall be held by Officers having the Rank of Captain;—or by Subaltern Officers, who, having been Four Years in the Army, and having a perfect knowledge of their Regimental Duties, may be specially recommended for such Appointments.

An Officer under the Rank of Captain is not eligible to hold the situation of a Major of Brigade; nor must effective Field Officers of Regiments be employed as Majors of Brigade, or as Fort or Town Majors.

Officers for the Staff of the Army are to be selected exclusively from the Regular Forces, and no Regiment, or Battalion, shall be required to furnish more than two Captains and two Subalterns for Staff Situations.

All Appointments of Aides-de-Camp, Brigade-Majors and other Staff Officers, are to be notified in Orders.

General Officers in Command are expected to be extremely circumspect in their recommendation of Officers for Staff appointments of any kind; and are responsible that the Officers, in whose behalf they interest themselves, are, by their previous personal Services, as well as by their Acquirements and Character, qualified to discharge, with advantage to the Service, the Duties attached to the Station for which they are recommended.

Officers in the command of Regiments or Battalions are responsible that no Officer is permitted to be absent from his Regimental Duty for the purpose of holding a Situation upon the Staff of the Army, until he shall have attained a complete knowledge of his Duty as a Regimental Officer.

Officers holding Staff Situations in Great Britain or Ireland (those only excepted who are appointed by His Majesty's Special Authority) shall, on their Regiments being ordered on Foreign Service, relinquish their Situations on the Staff, in order to embark with their Regiments

Officers holding Staff Situations in Foreign Garrisons (those only excepted who are appointed by His Majesty's Special Authority) shall, on their Regiments quitting the Station, relinquish their Situations on the Staff, in order to accompany their Regiments.

Officers serving upon the Staff of the Army at Home, are not to be removed without the Authority of the Commander-in-Chief: Those serving upon the Staff of Foreign Stations are not to be removed without the previous Authority of the General Officers Commanding.

Appointment of Persons to Commissions in the Army;—the Prices of Commissions;—the Purchase and Sale of Regimental Commissions;—&c.

No Person is considered eligible to hold a Commission in the Army, until he has attained the Age of *Sixteen* Years.

All Recommendations for Commissions shall certify the Eligibility of the Person recommended, in respect to Education, Character, Connections, and Bodily Health, and that he is prepared immediately to join any Regiment to which he may be appointed. His Christian Name and Place of Address must also be particularly stated.

All Applications regarding Regimental Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, or Removals, or for Permission to retire from the Army, are to be transmitted to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, through the Colonel, or the Officer commanding the Regiment, if the Regiment is at Home; or if the Regiment is Abroad, through the General Officer commanding at the Station.

It is the Duty of Regimental Agents to make regular communications to the Commanding Officers of Regiments of all Appointments, Promotions, Removals, and Exchanges of Officers, specifying the Dates of the same taking place.

The London Gazettes published by Authority, in which all Military Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, and Removals, are inserted, and which are transmitted by the Secretary of War to the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, are to be considered as Official Notifications of the Appointments, *&c.* so published.

In particular Instances, Commissions in the Army are allowed to be disposed of by Sale, and the following Table shews their established* Rates of Value.

ESTABLISHED PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.

CORPS.	RANKS.	Full Price of Commissions. £. s.	Difference in value between the several Commissions in succession £ s.	Difference in value between Full and Half-pay. £. s. d.
Life Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel	7250 0	1900 0	
	Major	5350 0	1850 0	
	Captain	3500 0	1715 0	
	Lieuteant	1785 0	525 0	
	Cornet	1260 0		
Royal Regiment of Horse Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel	7250 0	1900 0	
	Major	5350 0	1850 0	
	Captain	3500 0	1900 0	
	Lieutenant	1600 0	400 0	
	Cornet	1200 0		
Dragoon Guards and Dragoons.	Lieut.-Colonel	6175 0	1600 0	1533 0 0
	Major	4575 0	1350 0	1352 0 0
	Captain	3225 0	2035 0	1034 3 4
	Lieutenant	1190 0	350 0	632 13 4
	Cornet	840 0		300 0 0
Foot Guards.	Lieut.-Colonel	9000 0	700 0	
	Major	8300 0	3500 0	
	Captain, with rank of Lt. Col.	4800 0	2750 0	
	Lieut. with rank of Captain	2050 0	850 0	
	Ensign with rank of Lieut.	1200 0		
Regular Regiments of Infantry.	Lieut.-Colonel	4500 0	1300 0	1314 0 0
	Major	3200 0	1400 0	949 0 0
	Captain	1800 0	1100 0	511 0 0
	Lieutenant	700 0	250 0	365 0 0
	Ensign	450 0		150 0 0
In Regiments of Fusileers and Corps having *First* and *Second Lieutenants*	1st Lieutenant	700 0	200 0	365 0 0
	2d Lieutenant	500 0		200 0 0

N.B. Commissions sold in Regiments serving in Ireland, are to be paid for in British Currency.

When an Officer is desirous of retiring from the Service, and of obtaining Leave to sell his Commission, he is to send his Resignation, through the Commanding Officer of his Regiment (if his Regiment is in Great Britain), to his Colonel, who, in transmitting the same to the Commander-in-Chief, through his Military Secretary, may at the same time, if there are Purchasers in the Corps, recommend in succession the Seniors of their respective Ranks for Purchase, both the Colonel and Commanding Officer certifying that they are satisfied that no more than the Sum stipulated by His Majesty's Regulations is given or received.

Should there be no Purchaser in the Regiment, the Resignation of the Officer desirous to retire is alone to be transmitted, in the Manner and Form above mentioned, to the Commander-in-Chief.

Officers belonging to Regiments stationed in Ireland must make their Applications in a similar course to the Commander of the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom; and on Foreign Stations, to the General Officer Commanding, their Applications being previously sanctioned by their respective Commanding Officers, who are to certify, in the same manner as Colonels of Regiments at Home, that they are satisfied in regard to the Sums given, or to be received, being in strict conformity to His Majesty's Regulations.

Colonels, when absent from Great Britain and Ireland, may empower the Officer in actual Command of their Regiments, and if their Regiments are also Abroad, they may empower their Regimental Agents, to recommend Purchasers for vacant Commissions, in which Case the

necessary Certificates, in regard to the Sum to be paid in Regimental Successions, must be signed by them in the Colonel's Absence, as well as the Recommendation for the Purchase.

When an Officer is desirous of retiring to Half-pay, receiving the regulated Difference, the same Rules are to be observed in regard to transmitting his Application; but no Recommendation in Succession is to accompany the Request to retire.

Officers retiring upon the Half-pay, and receiving the difference, forfeit all claim to further Rank or Employment, unless they repay the difference upon being allowed to come in again upon the same Rank in which they retired; but they forfeit their Rank during the Period of their Retirement.

Officers upon the Half-pay, who are desirous of paying the regulated difference for Exchange to Full-pay, are to report their wish to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, and to state by whom their money will be paid, when required.

Quarterly Returns of all Officers prepared to purchase Promotion are to be regularly transmitted from each Regiment and Corps in the Service on the 25th March,—25th June,—25th September,—and 25th December, in each Year, to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, Horse-Guards, London:—These Returns must be prepared according to the Form prescribed in page 52, and must particularly state where the Money of each Individual, who is desirous of purchasing, is lodged, or to be obtained. Similar Returns must be forwarded to the Regimental Agents for the Information of their respective Colonels;—

and unless Officers' Names are inserted in these Returns, or they shall notify their intentions direct to Head-Quarters at intermediate periods, stating the reason for previous omission, they can have no claim to Succession by Purchase.

All Applications from Officers to *exchange* from one Regiment to another, are to be accompanied by a Certificate from the Colonels, or Commanding Officers, of the Regiments to which they respectively belong, stating, that the Exchange recommended does not originate in any Regimental Proceeding of any kind; or in any Cause affecting the Honour and Character of the Officers, and that there are no grounds of personal objection, which have in the smallest degree induced an application for such Exchange.

The Forms of Application for the Sale, Purchase, or Exchange, of Commissions, and the Certificates annexed thereto (as prescribed in Pages 53, 54, and 55), are in all instances to be observed.

It is to be most strictly observed, that no persons shall be employed in the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange, of any Commission in His Majesty's Forces, "except such as are "Agents of Regiments, authorized by the Commander-in-"Chief, or by the Colonels or Commandants of Regiments "or Corps, and shall act therein under such regulations only "as are, or shall from time to time be, established by His "Majesty, and shall not cause or procure, or knowingly "permit, or suffer, to be printed, or advertised, any "Advertisement or Advertisements, Proposal or Propo-"sals, for any Purchase, or Sale, or Exchange, of any "Commission, or any negotiation relating thereto; and shall "not receive or take any money, fee, gratuity, or reward, or "any promise, agreement, covenant, contract, bond, or

" assurance, or by any way, means, or device, contract, or
" agree to receive or have any money, fee, gratuity, or re-
" ward, for acting in such behalf."

It is also to be observed, " that every Officer in His " Majesty's Forces, who shall take, accept, or receive, or " pay, or agree to pay, any larger Sum of Money, directly or " indirectly, than what is allowed by any Regulations made " by His Majesty in relation to the Purchase, Sale, or Ex " change, of Commissions in His Majesty's Forces, or who " shall pay, or cause to be paid, any Sum of Money to any " Agent or Broker, or other Person, for negotiating the " Purchase, or Sale, or Exchange, of any such Commission, " shall, on being convicted thereof by a General Court- " Martial, forfeit his Commission, and be cashiered;" and " That every Person who shall sell his Commission in His " Majesty's Forces, and not continue to hold any Com- " mission in His Majesty's Forces, and shall, upon or in " relation to such Sale, take, accept, or receive, directly or " indirectly, any money, fee, gratuity, loan of Money, re- " ward or profit, or any promise, agreement, covenant, con- " tract, bond, or assurance, or shall, by any device or " means, contract or agree to receive or have any money, " fee, gratuity, loan of Money, reward, or profit, beyond " the regulated price or value of the Commission sold, " and also every Person, who shall wilfully or knowingly " aid, abet, or assist, such person therein, shall be deemed " and adjudged guilty of a Misdemeanor*."

* Vide Act 49th Geo. III., Chap. 196, Sect. 7 and 8.

Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regimental Officers.

No Officer shall be promoted to the Rank of Captain, until he has been Two Years an Effective Subaltern.

No Officer shall be promoted to the Rank of Major, until he has been Six Years in the Service.

No Regimental Officer, being actually under Orders to join a Regiment or Battalion on Foreign Service, or to embark with a Corps destined for Foreign Service, shall be permitted to exchange into another Regiment, except such Exchange shall be solicited on the ground of extreme ill Health, which must be certified by a Military Medical Officer. In these Medical Certificates it must be clearly stated, whether the cause of the Officer's Inability has, or has not, arisen subsequently to his having been placed under Orders to join his Regiment.

Officers, who give in the Resignation of their Commissions, are not in consequence to quit their Regiments, until they receive regular Permission for that purpose.

The Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments of Militia, when embodied, and serving under a General Officer's Command, are required, previously to their submitting the Resignation of any Officer to the Lords-Lieutenants of their respective Counties, to make a communication of their intention, through the General Officer Commanding the Brigade, to the General Officer Commanding the District*.

* N.B. It is not required, that the Communications on this subject shall be transmitted for the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief. When the General Officer Commanding has no objection to the Resignation being accepted, he is to signify the same to the Colonel, or Commanding Officer, of the Militia Regiment, who will then forward the Resignation to the Lord-Lieutenant.

RETURN of Officers of the..............Regiment of ....who are desirous to purchase Promotion. 25th of........

Rank and Names.	Where their Money is lodged or to be obtained.	Date of present Rank.	Standing in the Army.	Remarks, stating whether for Rank in the Regiment only, or in any other Regiment.

Form of Application for Permission to sell a Commission in the Army.

....

....

Sir,

I beg you will be pleased to obtain for me His Majesty's Consent to the Sale of my Commission of ....

In case His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to permit the same, I do declare and certify, upon the Word and Honour of an Officer and a Gentleman, that I have not demanded, nor accepted, neither will I demand nor accept, directly or indirectly, at any Time, or in any Manner whatever, more than the Sum of £ ...., *being the Price limited   fixed, by His Majesty's Regulation, as the full Value of the said Commission.*

I have the Honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient

humble Servant,

To

The Officer Commanding

the .... *Regiment of* ....

Form of Application for the Purchase *of Promotion in the Army.*

....

....

Sir,

I beg you will be pleased to obtain for me His Majesty's Permission to Purchase the ....

In case His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to permit me to purchase the said Commission, I do declare and certify, upon the Word and Honour of an Officer and a Gentleman, that I will not, either now or at any future Time, give by any Means, or in any Shape whatever, directly or indirectly, any more than the Sum of £ .. .., ..., *being the Difference limited by His Majesty's Regulation, between the full Value of the said Commission, and my present Commission, as* ....

I have the Honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient

humble Servant,

To

The Officer Commanding

the .... *Regiment of* ....

I hereby declare that I verily believe the established Regulation with regard to Price is intended to be strictly complied with, and that no clandestine Bargain subsists between the Parties concerned.

Signature of the Colonel, or Commanding Officer. } ....

Form of Application for Permission to Exchange.

....

....

Sir,

I beg you will be pleased to obtain for me His Majesty's Permission to exchange with..........................

In case His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to permit me, to make the said Exchange, I do hereby declare and certify, upon the Word and Honour of an Officer and a Gentleman, that I will not, either now or at any future Time, give or receive, by any Means, or in any shape whatever, directly or indirectly, any consideration.

I have the Honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient and
most humble Servant,

To
The Colonel or Commanding Officer
of the ...... *Regiment of* ....

I approve of the above Exchange, and I verily believe no clandestine Bargain subsists between the Parties concerned.

Signature of the Colonel,
or Commanding Officer. } ....

I... *Commanding the*........ ..*Regiment of*.. ....*do hereby certify, upon my Word and Honour as an Officer and a Gentleman, that the Exchange recommended in the Papers now accompanying this Certificate, does not originate in any Regimental Proceeding of any kind, or in any cause affecting the Honour and Character of* .... *nor are there any grounds of personal objection to the Individual, of which I am aware, that have in the smallest degree induced an application for such Exchange.*

Signature of the Colonel,
or Commanding Officer. } ....

Regulations to be observed by Regimental Officers on their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion.

OFFICERS, on being *newly appointed* to Commissions in the Army, are to join their Regiments or Depôts within Two Months from the Dates of their Appointments, or at such period as may be directed by the Adjutant-General.

The Pay of Officers newly appointed, who fail to join *within Two Months* from the Dates of their Appointments, or to comply with the directions they receive from the Adjutant-General, is to be stopped; and if their absence is not speedily and satisfactorily accounted for, their Appointments will be cancelled.

Officers who *exchange*; or are *removed* from one Regiment to another; or obtain Promotion in another Corps; or are appointed from the Half-pay; are to have recourse to the readiest means of joining the Regiments or Depôts to which they are appointed or removed: It is expected that few cases can occur where an Officer, selected from *the Half-pay*, shall not be prepared to join immediately on appointment.

In all cases where Officers do not join their Regiments, or Depôts, *within Two Months* from the Date of their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion, their Regimental Pay is to be withheld (as directed in the Fifth Article of Sixth Section of the Articles of War) until a satisfactory Explanation shall have been given through the Commanding Officers of their respective Regiments, or

Depôts, as to the cause of their delay in joining, and a notification of the same shall have been made by the Adjutant-General to the Secretary at War.

Officers who are newly appointed to Commissions, or from the Half-pay, or who are exchanged, or promoted, to other Corps, may be reported in the Regimental Returns in the column of "*Officers absent with Leave,*" for Two Months from the Dates of their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion.

This Authority is not, however, to prevent such Officers from having recourse to the readiest means of joining their Regiments, or Depôts, as before directed;—nor to be construed as a Right of Leave of Absence to be claimed by them;—nor is it to interfere with any Orders, which Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts may, under particular circumstances, deem it necessary to transmit, requiring such Officers to join *forthwith,* or at any *specific* period within the Two Months.

The Period of *Two Months* is allowed to Officers under the above circumstances, to enable them to provide themselves with the necessary Equipments, and to join their Regiments, or Depôts, in any part of the United Kingdom, and the Authority for their being considered *on Leave* during that period, is to prevent any difficulty arising in the issue of their Regimental Pay on their joining their respective Regiments, or Depôts.

In the event of an Officer failing to join *by the expiration of Two Months,* he is to be reported in the subsequent Regimental Returns, *Absent without Leave* from the *Date* of his Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, and a *special* Report of his Absence is to be

transmitted to the Adjutant-General at the end of the following, or third, Month after the date of Appointment, &c., in order that, if no satisfactory account can be obtained as to the cause of his absence, his Appointment may be cancelled.

Officers, on joining their Regiments, or Depôts, are to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officers, and are also to give notice of their Arrival, either personally, or in writing, to the Adjutant:—The same Rule is to be observed on an Officer joining any Garrison or Military Station.

Officers Embarking from the United Kingdom for a Foreign Station:

OFFICERS, on their Arrival at any Sea-Port, for the purpose of embarking; are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer in the Command of the Troops, (if of a Rank superior to themselves), and to consider themselves under his Command until they sail. They must constantly appear in their proper Uniforms during their stay, and must, in every particular, conform to the Regulations and Discipline of the Garrison.—This Order applies equally to Officers, who, after Embarkation, may occasionally obtain leave to land from their Vessels.

In all cases where Officers obtain for themselves the means of proceeding to join their Regiments on Foreign Service, or where they do not embark under the immediate Orders of a General, or other Officer, by whom regular Reports are made, they are required to report to the Adjutant-General, the *Day* on which they embark, and the *Name of the Vessel* in which they take their passage. They are to make similar Reports to the Officers Commanding the Depôts of their Regiments, through the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Regimental Returns.

General and Staff Officers, embarking for Foreign Stations, are to report to the Adjutant-General the *Day* on which they embark, and the *Name* of the *Vessel* in which they take their passage.

Officers arriving in Great Britain or Ireland from Foreign Service.

Officers arriving in any of the Ports of Great Britain or Ireland, from Foreign Service, in the Command of Divisions of the Army, Brigades, Regiments, or Detachments, shall on no account quit their Commands until they have reported their Arrival, and have especial Leave from the Commander-in-Chief to that effect.

Officers Commanding Regiments, or Detachments, on arriving at any Sea-Port or Military Depôt, are to make an immediate and particular Report of the State of the Corps under their Command, to the General or other Officer Commanding.

Officers, on their arrival at any Sea-port, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer in the Command of the Troops, if of a Rank superior to themselves. They must, during their stay at such Place, constantly appear in their proper Uniforms, and must, in every particular, conform to the Regulations and Discipline of the Garrison.

All Officers, returning from a Foreign Station (except when they return with their Regiments) are required to report, in writing, to the Adjutant-General, their Arrival in Great Britain or Ireland, and the Cause of their Return from abroad:—If they have returned on Leave of Absence, they must state by whom such Permission is granted, and for what Period: they must leave their Addresses with

their respective Agents, to whom, in case of their changing their Places of Residence, they are immediately to give notice. They are also to report themselves, either personally or in writing, to the Colonels of their Regiments, if their Colonels are not on Foreign Service.

When a Regimental Pay-Master returns Home from a Foreign Station, he is to report to the Secretary at War, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonel of his Regiment, the Authority under which he returns, and the period for which he may have received Leave of Absence.

All Medical Officers returning from a Foreign Station are required to report their Arrival, the Authority under which they return, &c., to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonels of their respective Regiments.

Correspondence of the Army.

In conducting the Business of the Army, the Military Correspondence is to pass through the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, excepting such parts as relate to particular Departments, and which are hereafter specified.

The Adjutant-General.

All Correspondence which has for its object the Arming and Clothing* of the Troops—which relates to Leave of Absence,—the discharging or transferring of Soldiers,—Appointment or Removal of General or other Officers to or from the Staff,—the Recruiting of the Army,—Military Regulations,—the Drafting, Casting, &c., of Horses in Regiments of Cavalry,—and all subjects connected with the Discipline, Equipment, and Efficiency of the Army, pass through the Adjutant-General

All Letters, Returns, and Reports, sent to the Adjutant-General, which are not of a Personal or Confidential Nature, are to be addressed to the *Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse-Guards, London,* without adjoining his Name.

All Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Adjutant-General,* or other Officer belonging to the Department, are to be transmitted under Cover, addressed as above, to the *Adjutant-General.*

---

* The Supply of *Great Coats* to the Army is an exception to this Order, those Articles being issued under the Orders of the Secretary at War.

In addition to which it is to be observed, that all Letters addressed to the Adjutant-General, *on Subjects connected with the Recruiting Service,* are to have the Words, "*Recruiting Service,*" written on the left-hand corner of the Cover.

The Quarter-Master-General.

All Applications relating to the Marching, Embarking, Disembarking, Quartering, Billetting, and Cantoning of Troops;—to the Change of Quarters, and the Relief of Detachments, are to be addressed direct to the *Quarter-Master-General of the Forces,* by whom also Orders are given relative to Encampments, the Issues of Camp Equipments, and the Supply of Forge Waggons, Corn Sacks. and Water Decks to the Cavalry.

All Correspondence relating to Military Science, Geography, and Topography;—likewise Maps, Plans, and Dispositions for Defence, are to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General.

All Routes for the March of Troops (except for the Escort of Deserters*) are issued by the Quarter-Master-General, and their receipt is to be acknowledged by return of Post.

All Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Quarter-Master-General,* or other Officers of that Department, are to be transmitted, under Cover, to the *Quarter-Master-General.*

The Secretary at War.

All Applications relative to Military Disbursements, or Pecuniary Claims to Pay, Allowances, &c., and all Letters

* Applications for Routes for the March of Deserters under Escort are to be addressed to the Secretary at War.

which have for their object the Construction and Explanation of Acts of Parliament regarding the Military Service, or which have reference to the Civil Police of the Country, are to be addressed to the RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY AT WAR.

Officers Commanding Depôts at Home.

In instances wherein General Officers, or Officers Commanding Regiments, on Foreign Stations, have occasion to communicate with the Officers in charge of *General* or *Regimental Depôts* which may be established in Great Britain or Ireland, their Letters are to be transmitted, under Cover to the Adjutant-General.

All Official Letters and Reports from General or other Officers in Command, which are designed to be laid before the Commander-in-Chief, are to be signed by the General or Commanding Officers themselves; and each Letter is to refer to *one* subject only.

All Official Letters from Head-Quarters are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity after the receipt thereof;—and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to report in their Monthly Returns such General Orders, Official Regulations, and Circular Letters, as they may have received during the preceding month, specifying their date and purport,—the date of being received,—and from what Department.

Officers, in making written Reports, or Applications, are to specify, under their Signatures, *their Rank*, and the *Regiments* to which they belong.

Applications from Regimental Officers must, in the first instance, be submitted to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments.

The Applications, which the Commanding Officers of Regiments may find it necessary to make *on points of Duty*, are, except in cases of pressing and evident necessity, to be made through the General Officers in Command.

"The only Subjects which are considered to be *entirely Regimental*, and in which the interference of the General Officers Commanding is not required, are the Recommendations of Officers for *Promotion*, or *Exchange*,—and the Arrangements proposed by the Commanding Officers for the conducting of the *Recruiting Service*:—their Recommendations on the former subject are to pass through the Colonels of their Regiments to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, and those on the latter subject are to be addressed direct to the Adjutant-General, with the words. *Recruiting Service*, written on the left-hand corner of the cover, as before directed."

All Applications from Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, relative to their Discharges, Transfers, Exchanges, and other Subjects of a similar nature, are to be made, through the Captains or Officers Commanding the Troops or Companies to which they belong, to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments.

Commanding Officers are to forward, for the Commander-in-Chief's Consideration, such Applications from the Men under their Command, as are deemed to be correct and reasonable, accompanied by a Statement of the grounds on which they are induced to recommend that the Requests may be granted.

Leave of Absence to Officers.

General and Staff Officers at Home.

All Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers serving upon the Staff of Great Britain*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer commanding the District in which they are stationed, by whom (if approved) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in London in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

All Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers serving upon the Staff in Ireland*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer commanding the District in which they are stationed, by whom (if approved) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in Dublin, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander of the Forces in Ireland.

Officers of Regiments at Home.

All Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Great Britain*, are, in the first instance, to be made through their Regimental Commanding Officers, to the General Officer commanding the Brigade to which they belong; if their applications meet his sanction, he is to forward them to the General Officer commanding the District, by whom (in all instances in which the General Officers are

not themselves competent to decide) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

All Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Ireland*, are, in like manner, to be made, in the first instance, through their Regimental Commanding Officers to the General Officer commanding the Brigade to which they belong; if their Applications meet his sanction, he is to forward them to the General Officer commanding the District, by whom (in all instances in which the General Officers are not themselves competent to decide) their Requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in Dublin, in a Letter of Recommendation, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander of the Forces in Ireland.

Leaves of Absence which are granted during the winter season, under the Commander-in-Chief's Special Authority, by General or other Officers Commanding, to Officers belonging to Regiments at Home, are to terminate on the 10th of March in South Britain, and on the 10th of April in North Britain and Ireland; and no Applications for Leave, beyond those periods, are to be made, until the Summer Exercises and Reviews are over, except in cases of the most urgent and indispensable necessity. The Indulgence of Leave of Absence will be altogether withheld from the Officers of any Regiment which is reported to be deficient in its Discipline, Appearance, or Movements in the Field.

The Recommendatory Letters from Officers Commanding Regiments on the subject of Leave of Absence, are to contain, in the margin, the *Rank* and *Name* of the Officer in whose behalf the Application is made;—the *Period* of Leave he solicits;—and the particular *Cause* on account of which the Leave is requested;—likewise a *Distribution of the Officers* of the Regiment, shewing the manner in which they are employed, and the Number who are absent, according to the following Form:—When the Leave is solicited on account of *Ill-Health*, a Medical Certificate (according to the Form prescribed in Page 77) is to accompany the Application.

Form of Application for Leave of Absence.

Rank and Name ....
From what Period ....
To what Period ....
On what Account ....

Distribution of the Officers of the .... Regiment of ....

		Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.
Present	At Head Quarters..				
	At Out Quarters....				
Absent	On Staff or other Duty............				
	With Leave				
	Without Leave				
Vacant..................					
Establishment...............					

This space is to contain a Letter from the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, stating the Grounds on which he is induced to recommend the Request for favorable Consideration.

Officers of Regiments Abroad.

When Officers, serving with Regiments on Foreign Stations, shall apply for Leave of Absence, either on account of Ill-Health, or on urgent Private Affairs, their Applications shall be accompanied by a Declaration, that it is their intention to rejoin the Regiment within the period for which Leave may be granted them, and that they have no intention of exchanging or retiring from the Service.

On Applications accompanied by these Declarations, General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are authorized to use their discretion in granting Leave of Absence to Officers, when the nature of the Service will permit the Indulgence, under the following restrictions; viz.:

From the East Indies, Ceylon, and the Mauritius,
For any period not exceeding *Two* Years.

From the Cape of Good Hope,
For any period not exceeding *Eighteen* months.

From the West Indies,
For any period not exceeding *Fifteen* months.

From America,
For any period not exceeding *Fifteen* months.

From the Mediterranean,
For any period not exceeding *Twelve* months.

From the Continent of Europe,
For any period not exceeding *Six* months.

It is to be understood that these several periods are au-

thorized, in order that the Officers, to whom Leave of Absence is granted, may be enabled to come to England, for the settlement of private Affairs, or for the Benefit of Health, and to rejoin their Regiments *within* the period of their Leave of Absence.

The names of the Officers to whom Leave of Absence is granted, the period of Leave, and the particular causes on account of which the indulgence is granted, are to be fully reported in the place assigned in the General Monthly Returns of the Troops on Foreign Stations.

In case of any *unavoidable* circumstances occurring which prevent an Officer joining his Regiment within the period of his Leave of Absence, he is required to give the most satisfactory explanation of the same, supported by proper Vouchers, to his Commanding Officer, on his arrival at the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

Officers receiving Leave of Absence from Foreign Stations for the periods herein prescribed, are not to renew their Applications for further Indulgence, except upon the ground of Ill-health, which is to be properly certified, or of the extreme urgency of their private affairs:—In such cases their Applications for an Extension of Leave must be transmitted, when it may be possible, through the medium of their respective Colonels to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

When an Officer on a Foreign Station shall solicit Leave of Absence to enable him to return home, with a view of retiring from the Service, or of exchanging to the Half-Pay, a special Notification shall, at the time, be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the conditions on which such

Leave is granted, in order that no unnecessary delay may take place in the Appointment of a Successor to such Officer, and that the Successor may be required to join the Regiment as early as possible after the date of his Appointment.

Regimental Pay-Masters.

Applications for Leave of Absence for *Pay-Masters belonging to Regiments in Great Britain or Ireland,* must be forwarded (through the same Channel as is prescribed in the foregoing Regulations for the Applications of other Regimental Officers) to the Adjutant-General in London (or the Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the Regiment is in Ireland), accompanied in every case by a Statement of the dates to which the Regimental Accounts are made up and transmitted to the Secretary at War, and by a Declaration in Writing, signed by the Pay-Master himself, of his holding himself responsible for the Officer who undertakes to perform the Duties of Pay-Master, and who must not be a Field or Staff Officer:—A Declaration and Statement of this kind must be required by General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations previous to their granting Leave of Absence to any Regimental Pay-Master.

The Applications for Leave of Absence for Pay-Masters of Regiments at Home, together with the Statement and Declaration above prescribed, are referred for the approbation of the Secretary at War, previous to the Leave of Absence being granted: Commanding Officers of Regiments are, therefore, to transmit the Applications from *Pay-Masters* (if they approve them) *distinct* from those in behalf of other Officers.

Regimental Medical Officers.

Officers in Command of Regiments are enjoined to be ery circumspect in recommending Leave of Absence 'or the *Regimental Medical Officers*:—The Application for Leave of Absence for a Medical Officer can be proper only in one of the following instances; viz.: That the Regiment being assembled in one or two Quarters, and being healthy, the attendance of *One* of the Medical Officers can for a time be dispensed with; or that the indulgence oı Leave of Absence to any particular Medical Officer is an object of most material importance to his private Concerns, or to the State of his Health:—Previous, however, to any Regimental Medical Officer being allowed to receive Leave of Absence, the Inspector, or Senior Officer of the Hospital Department, in the District, or at the Station, where :he Regiment may be serving, must certify, that the state ›f the Regiment will admit of his being absent without Injury to the Corps.

In instances wherein Medical Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, and being in Great Britain or Ireland, have occasion to apply for Leave of Absence, their Applications must invariably be addressed to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, by whom, if approved, they are to be furnished with a Memorandum, or Certificate, to enable them to forward their Applications through the Colonels of their Regiments (when it may be practicable) to the Adjutant-General, for the Consideration of the Commander-in-Chief.

Other Regimental Staff Officers.

When Application is made for Leave of Absence for an Adjutant, Veterinary Surgeon, Riding Master, or Quarter Master, it must be stated, what Provision has been made for the Performance of the Duties of those Appointments, during the Absence of the Officers who hold them.

Officers on the Recruiting Service.

Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers who may be employed on the Recruiting Service* are to be made only in cases of the greatest emergency, and then only for a short period:—Applications from Officers who are recruiting in South Britain, are to be forwarded through the Inspecting Field Officer to the Adjutant-General in London, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief; Applications from Officers recruiting in Ireland are to be forwarded through the Inspecting Field Officer to the Adjutant-General in Dublin, and those from Officers recruiting in North Britain, to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Edinburgh, for the consideration of the Commanders of the Forces in those parts of the United Kingdom, respectively.

Officers Absent on account of Ill-health.

When Officers are prevented by Ill-health from joining their Regiments, they are to transmit to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments, if in Great Britain or Ireland, Certificates of the same, according to the form prescribed in page 77; and these Certificates are to be transmitted so as to arrive at the Quarters of the Regiment, before the expiration of the Periods of Leave which they may have received.

When such Officers are in London or in its Vicinity, their Certificates of Ill-health must be signed by the Director-General, or by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department;—when in Dublin, their Certificates must be signed by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department in Ireland:—In every instance they must be signed by a Military Medical Officer.

These Certificates are to be forwarded, through the regular channel, to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

Medical Reports on the Cases of Officers.

THE following Regulations respecting the *Medical Reports* which are made upon the Cases of Officers who are prevented by Ill-Health or Wounds, from performing Military Duty, are to be strictly attended to.

Whenever an Officer has occasion to apply to a Medical Officer for a Certificate of the state of his Health, Wounds, &c., in order to enable him to apply, through the prescribed channel, for Leave of Absence, the Form of Medical Certificate, prescribed in page 77, is to be made use of, in which the Medical Officer is to state, most fully, *the nature of the Disease, Wound, &c.*, and the period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects.

The Medical Officer is also to state candidly and explicitly his opinion as to the period which will probably elapse, before such Officer will be able to resume his Military Duties, if his Regiment is at Home,—or to embark for Foreign Service, if his Regiment is Abroad.

When there is no reason to expect a Recovery, or when the prospect of Recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.

Form of Medical Certificate.

..................................of the..............................Regiment, having applied for a Certificate, on which to ground an Application for Leave of Absence,

I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this Officer, and find that .... and that in consequence thereof I conceive him to be incapable of Military Duty: I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his Duties in a less Period than† ....*

Dated at......................this............day of ....

Signature of the Medical Officer. } ....

I have the honour to forward the above Certificate of my ill State of Health, which renders me at present incapable of performing my Duty, and to state that I have already been absent with Leave, from the.............Day of....................................

viz.:

from the.............Day of...................to the...........Day of.............
by permission of ....
and from the........Day of.....................to the........Day of...............
by permission of ....

Signature of the Regimental or other Officer. } ....

Place of Residence ....

* The nature of the Disease, Wound, &c., is to be here fully stated, and the Period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects.

† The Medical Officer is here to state, candidly and explicitly, his Opinion as to the PERIOD, which will probably elapse before the Officer will be able to undertake his Military Duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated

Whenever Leave of Absence is granted to any Officer, whether belonging to a Regiment at Home or Abroad, a Certificate (according to the Form annexed), properly signed, shall be delivered to the Officer receiving the Indulgence, stating the Period of its Commencement and Termination, and the Grounds on which it is granted.

In addition to the Certificate of Leave, the Regimental Pay-Masters are to certify the Period to which Officers, going on Leave of Absence, have received their Pay.

By .... *General Commanding the* .... [*District, or Station.*]

LEAVE OF ABSENCE is hereby granted to .... *of the* .... *Regiment of*............... *from the* .... *Day of* .... *to the* .... *Day of* .... *in consequence of*, or *at the recommendation of (as the case may be.)*

Given at .... *this* .... *Day of*.................

Signature of the General or other Officer Commanding. } ....

I certify that .... *of* .... *Regiment of* .... *has received his Regimental Pay of me to the* .... *Day of* ....

Signature of the Regimental Paymaster. } ....

N.B. The Officer receiving Leave of Absence is to keep the Certificate in his own possession, or to deposit it with his Regimental Agent.

Officers (as well as Non-commissioned Officers and Private Soldiers) who receive leave to be absent from their Regimental Duty, are expected to be present with their Regiments on the day on which the Periods of their Leave terminate.

The Pay of all Officers, who do not join their Regiments on the Expiration of their Leave of Absence, is to be withheld, as directed in the Fifth Article of the Sixth Section of the Articles of War, and the Pay so respited is not to be issued to them, until they assign, through the medium of their Commanding Officers, a satisfactory Explanation as to the Cause of their not rejoining within the period of their Leave of Absence.

In the Event of an Officer, who may be on Leave of Absence, being promoted, or removed to another Regiment or Battali n, such Promotion or Removal cancels the Leave of Absence which he may have received previous to his Promotion, or Removal, and a Renewal of Leave of Absence can only be obtained by an Application in the mode prescribed in these Regulations.

An Officer, except for the purpose of joining his Regiment, or on Duty, is not to quit the Kingdom without His Majesty's Special Permission for that purpose having been previously obtained.

When an Officer (whether on Full or Half-Pay) is desirous of quitting the Kingdom, he is to address his Application for Permission to that effect to the Adjutant-General, stating the Place to which he is desirous of proceeding, and the Period during which he may wish to remain Abroad.

Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

By the Fifth Article of the Fourth Section of the Articles of War, "Commanding Officers of Regiments in "*Great Britain* and *Ireland* are authorized to grant Fur-"loughs to Soldiers, subject to the Control of the General "Officers under whose command the Regiments may be "serving; but these Indulgences are not to be granted "during the Season for Field Exercises and Inspections; "*videlicet*, between the *Tenth day of March, and Twenty-"fifth day of October, in each Year;* except under pecu-"liar and urgent circumstances.

"The Number of Soldiers to whom Furloughs may be "granted, between the Twenty-fifth day of October and "Tenth day of March following, is to be regulated accord-"ing to the General Orders which may be issued on that "subject."

Furloughs are not to be granted to Soldiers by Officers Commanding Regiments *on Foreign Stations*, except by the Authority of the General Officers Commanding, and such Indulgences are only to be granted on the most urgent and special occasions, the Circumstances of which are to be reported to the Adjutant-General, for the Information of the Commander-in-Chief.

Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers going on Leave of Absence, are to receive Furloughs according to the Form prescribed in Page 85, signed by the Commanding Officer; and these Furloughs are to be delivered to the Men, free of any Expense or Fee.

Soldiers, who are permitted to go on Furlough, are not, except in urgent cases, to leave the Regiment until the 25th of the Month;—and they are not to take with them their Arms, Accoutrements, or Great Coats.

Soldiers, while on Furlough, are to receive Pay in the following proportions only, *viz.*:—Serjeants, *One Shilling per day*:—Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, *Eight-Pence per day*;—The remainder is to be retained by the Paymaster, in order to its being applied to the provision of such Articles of Necessaries as they may require on re-joining the Regiment: The Balance, if any, is of course to be paid to the Soldier *.

A Furlough is not to be granted to any Soldier, to enable him to act as a Servant.

A Soldier, to whom a Furlough is granted, must rejoin the Regiment on or before the day on which it expires: If he should fail to rejoin on the Expiration of his Furlough, and no satisfactory Account shall be received as to the Cause of his continuing Absent, he must be reported as a Deserter, and proceeded against accordingly.

When Soldiers, absent from their Regiments on Furlough, are prevented *by Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty*, from rejoining their Regiments by the periods at which their Furloughs expire, they are to address themselves to the nearest Military Officer, being a General [illegible] other Officer on the Staff of the Army;—to the Co[illegible] Officer of a Regiment or Depôt;—to an Inspecti[illegible]

* The Regulations regarding the Issue of Pay to Non-comm[illegible] Officers and Soldiers, while on Furlough, are contained in His [illegible] Warrant,—dated 31st July, 1816,—which is inserted in Pages 117, &c., of Section 1st, Vol. II. of the "Collection of Regulations" issued by the Secretary at War.

Officer of the Recruiting Service, or other Officer employed on the Recruiting Duty;—or to the Adjutant of a Corps of Militia;—who are authorized to grant in Writing a Prolongation of Furlough, for any Period not exceeding One Month, to a Soldier applying for the same on account of urgent circumstances, which may appear, after due investigation, to render such Prolongation necessary.

In the event of there being no Officer of the above descriptions within a reasonable distance, the Soldier requiring a Prolongation of his Furlough, is to make Application to a *Justice of the Peace*, who is authorized by the Mutiny Act to grant an Extension of Furlough, under the circumstances above stated, for any period not exceeding One Month, unless with the Approbation of the General or other Officer commanding in the District where such Soldier may be, or of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, Depôt, or Detachment, to which such Soldier may belong.

When General or other Officers, or Justices of the Peace, find it expedient to extend a Soldier's Furlough, they are immediately to make a Communication of the circumstances under which such Extension may have been granted, to the Officer Commanding the Regiment to which the Soldier belongs; or to the Officer Commanding the Depôt, if the Regiment is abroad;—or if the Station of the Regiment, or Depôt, shall not be known, then to the Regimental Agent, who is immediately to notify the same to the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt. These Communications are to be transmitted, unsealed, under cover to the Secretary at War, or to the Adjutant-General.

Although Officers of the Description before specified, and Justices of the Peace, are authorized by the Mutiny

Act to grant in Writing under their Hands, Extension of Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, on account of Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty, which shall, on due Inquiry, appear to render an Extension necessary; yet should it afterwards appear that any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier shall have obtained an Extension of his Furlough by false Representation, or, in applying for and obtaining the same, shall have committed any Offence to the Prejudice of good Order and Military Discipline, such Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier may be proceeded against and punished according to the Articles of War.

In the event of a Soldier continuing absent on account of *Sickness* beyond *Three* Months, the Officer Commanding the Regiment, or Depôt, is to require a *special* Medical Report on the nature of his case, and if he is not likely to become again fit for Regimental Duty, a Report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may decide respecting his being discharged, or otherwise disposed of.

In the event of Soldiers being detained by Sickness, or other unavoidable Casualty, in London, or in its immediate Vicinity, the Regimental Agents are authorized, after duly investigating the Circumstances which occasion their Detention, and ascertaining the Authenticity of their Furloughs, to prolong the same for a sufficient Period to enable them to rejoin their Regiments by the direct Route, and the Agents are required to make an immediate Report of their having done so to the Commanding Officer.

Form of Furlough.

BY .... *Commanding the*...............*Regiment of*............*whereof*............................... *is Colonel.*

Description of Person.	
	The BEARER hereof* .... of the .... Regiment of .... is hereby permitted to go to .... in the County of .... he having received LEAVE of ABSENCE from the .... Day of.............................. to the .... Day of.............................. at which period he is to be present at his Quarters; or he will be proceeded against as a Deserter.
Years of Age.	
Feet } in	
Inches } Height.	
Complexion.	
Hair.	
Eyes.	
Description of Dress.	
Coat.	To prevent any improper use being made of this Furlough, an exact description of the above-named* .... is inserted in the Margin.
Waistcoat.	
Breeches, or	
Pantaloons.	
Cap.	Subsistence has been issued to* .... to the .... Day of........... inclusive.
Hat, or	
Helmet.	

Given under my Hand, and the Seal of the Regiment, at .... *this* .... *Day of*..............................

Signature of the Commanding Officer. } ....

* Here insert the Rank, Christian, and Surname of the Soldier.

N.B. The Period for which the Furlough is granted is to be specified in Words, and not in Figures.—The same to be observed when any Extension of Leave is granted.—No Erasure to be made.

As the Soldier is to receive from his Officer sufficient Money to enable him to proceed to his Home, and to return to his Regiment, *it is particularly desired that no advance of Money may be made to him, by the order of any Magistrate or other Person.*

Clothing and Appointments.

His Majesty's Warrants, which have been issued at different times, and which are inserted in the First and Second Volumes of the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War, contain the Instructions to be observed regarding the *Clothing* and *Appointments* of the Army, and no deviation from the Regulations contained in those several Warrants is to be permitted, unless the Colonel of a Regiment (who is personally responsible for the due execution of the Orders on this head) shall have obtained previous special Authority.

It is His Majesty's most positive Command, that the Clothing of all Corps (both Regulars and Militia) shall be delivered for Use to the Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Privates, on the 25th December. The General Officers Commanding Brigades and Stations are required to make a most minute Inspection of the Clothing, on the Men's Backs, on the 25th of December in each Year, or as soon after that day as circumstances will permit, and they are authorized instantly to reject, and to cause to be sent back to the Clothiers, any Articles which they find, either in Make or Material, not in strict conformity to the sealed Patterns, which are always to be produced, and referred to, on those Inspections; and in the event of proper Articles not being immediately supplied, they are to make a special Report to the Adjutant-General for the Information of the Commander-in-Chief.

If the General Officers Commanding are satisfied that the Regulations have in every respect been adhered to, they

are to transmit to the Adjutant-General a Certificate, according to the following Form; a Duplicate of which they are also to transmit to the Secretary at War:—

> *I certify that I have inspected the Clothing of the* .... *Regiment of* .... *issued for the Year commencing the 25th of December,* 18..., *and that it appears equal in point of Quality to the sealed Patterns, conformable in every respect to His Majesty's Regulations, and was fitted and delivered to the Men for Use on the*........*Day of*...........
>
> *Dated at*.......................*this*...........*Day of*.....................
>
> *Signature of the General Officer* ....

In order to ensure the Clothing of Regiments on *Foreign Stations* being sent out in proper time, so as to be delivered to the Soldiers on the 25th December in each Year, the Inspectors of Army Clothing are required to *finish* their Inspections of the Clothing for the Regiments serving at the Stations undermentioned at latest in the Months herein specified, viz.:—

India, and other Stations to the Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope	January.
North America..............	March.
Cape of Good Hope and Coast of Africa	May.
West Indies, Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean	July.
Great Britain and the Islands in the Channel	September.

The Colonels of Regiments which are on Foreign Service are required to give the most positive Injunctions to

their Agents and Clothiers to have the Clothing prepared for Inspection by the *First* Days of the Months before-specified, and the Inspectors of Clothing are to make a special Report to the Adjutant-General of any instance in which the Clothing is not ready for Inspection at the regulated Periods.

The Colonels of Regiments serving in *Ireland* have the option of providing their Regimental Clothing either in Great Britain, or in Ireland; but they are required to notify their Intentions on the subject to the Secretary at War, in London, and to the Irish Government (through the Chief Secretary at Dublin) before the 25th of April in each Year.

When the Clothing for Regiments in Ireland is provided in Great Britain, the several Articles are to be prepared for Inspection on or before the 1st July in each Year, and are to be forwarded to the Head-Quarters of the Regiments as soon after that period as circumstances may possibly admit.

In instances where Clothing may not be prepared for Inspection as above directed, and not forwarded in time to admit of being completed and delivered to the Men at the exact period of which it is due, the Commander of the Forces in Ireland, will give immediate directions for the provision of the same in that Country.

In cases where *Special* Authority is granted, through the Commander-in-Chief, for the Clothing of Regiments, or any part of it, being furnished *in Materials*, for the purpose of being made up at the Regimental Head-Quarters, the *Materials* so provided shall, in all instances, be submitted to the Inspectors of Army Clothing, for the purpose

of being compared with the Sealed Patterns, and, if found equal in quality thereto, being sealed.

The Inspectors of Army Clothing, (as in the case of Clothing sent to Regiments *made up*) are to furnish *Two* Certificates of their View and Approval:—one Certificate is to be sent with the Articles to the Regiment;—and the other to be lodged in the Office for Boards of General Officers.

It is directed in the 15th Article of His Majesty's Warrant, dated 15th July, 1812, that the Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Privates, of every Regiment of Infantry stationed in Great Britain, shall at all times be in possession of a Pair of *White Breeches*, and *Long Black Gaiters*, perfectly serviceable and conformable in every respect to the established Pattern; but His Majesty is pleased to leave it to the discretion of Commanding Officers to supply their Men with *Pantaloons*, either of a *Blue Grey*, or *Dark Grey*, Colour, instead of the *Second Pair of Breeches* which is furnished at the Cost of the Men, if they consider it tending to their comfort, and beneficial to the Service.

The Colonels of Regiments of Cavalry are at liberty to provide *Overalls* of *Kersey-wove* for their respective Corps, either of a *Dark-Grey*, or of a *Blue-Grey* Colour of the approved Pattern.

Approved Patterns of the Blue Grey and Dark Grey Pantaloons, are lodged at the Office of the Consolidated Board of General Officers.

Caps of the Infantry.

The Cap, Cockade, Feather or Tuft, and Plate, are to be supplied, once in every Two Years; it is presumed that the Brass Scales will last longer, and generally will not require to be furnished more than once in every four Years.

The Peak, &c., is to be placed sufficiently horizontal to prevent its interfering with the Sight, when the Cap is worn straight on the Head according to Regulation.

On the Caps of *Officers* of the *Line*, the Badges or Devices are to be placed or inserted on the Plate above the Number of the Regiment, which must not, however, be increased in size in consequence of this addition. The Inscriptions which Regiments are allowed to use, as commemorative of the Actions in which they have been engaged, are to be expressed on a narrow Plate, which is to be placed on the Scaled Loop under the Cockade.

The Caps of the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of the Line are to be without any Badge, Device, or Inscription.

The Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Privates, of *Light Infantry Corps*, and *Companies*, and of the *Rifle Brigade*, are to wear a small *Bugle Horn only* in the front of their Caps, with the Number of the *Regiment* on the Cockade in the Case of *Light Infantry Corps* and *Companies*, and with the Number of the *Battalion* in the Case of the *Rifle Brigade*.

The Commander-in-Chief having deemed it expedient to ascertain the *particular Process* which is requisite to ensure the *Caps* being, in every respect, equal to those which have been established *as Patterns*, Instructions to be observed in the Preparation of the Cap are annexed for the information of the Colonels of Infantry Regiments.

The Inspectors of Army Clothing are hereby enjoined to make the most minute inspection of this Article of Equipment, and instantly to reject any which are not found in every respect equal to the Patterns.

In any instance in which the Caps may prove defective, and do not last the full period for which they are designed (though they may elude the vigilance and observation of the Inspectors in the first instance) the Commander-in-Chief will hold the Colonel responsible to provide a fresh Supply, without any reference to the Time at which they may become due

---

Directions for preparing the Infantry Cap.

The Felt Cap to be made *stout* both Top and Sides, the *Sides napped.*

First Process—Stiffening inside in the usual way, *but no brown Paper stuck in the Top,* which would add to the weight, and induce the workmen to make the Felt unsound, or not so stout as it should be.

Second Process—Stiffening outside the Top with Glue, and stoned until quite dry.

From the Third to Seventh Process—It must have five Coats of fine Composition, the same that is used for Patent Harness Leather, *free from Glue or Clammy Ingredients, each coat to be hot-stoned* until it is perfectly dry, before the next coat is laid on.

The Straps to be of *Calf* Skin, not Sheep Skin.

Tools and Appointments for Pioneers in Regiments of Infantry.

THE Colonels of Regiments of Infantry, both Regulars and Militia, are responsible that the Tools and Appointments of the Pioneers of their respective Regiments are at all times in a complete and serviceable State, and no Battalion is considered fit for Service, unless the Pioneers are completely equipped.

The Pioneer Appointments are required to be made of the best Materials, and in strict conformity to the Patterns which are deposited in the Office for Patterns of Clothing and Appointments of the Army.

A List of the Tools and Appointments for the Pioneers of a Battalion of Infantry is contained in His Majesty's Warrant, dated 15th July, 1812, and inserted in page 477 of Section IV., Volume ii. of the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War.

Distribution of the Implements to be carried by the Pioneers of a Battalion, in Addition to their Arms and Accoutrements.

	Saws.	Felling Axes.	Spades.	Mattocks.	Pick-Axes	Bill-hooks.
1 Corporal	1	1	–	–	–	1
1 Private	1	1	–	–	–	1
1 Ditto	1	1	–	–	–	1
1 Ditto	–	1	1	–	–	1
1 Ditto	–	1	1	–	–	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	1	–	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	1	–	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	1	–	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	–	1	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	–	1	1
1 Ditto	–	–	1	–	1	1
Total..	3	5	8	3	3	11

Issue of Arms; and Delivery of Spare Arms into the Ordnance Stores.

APPLICATIONS for *Arms* and other Articles supplied by the Ordnance Department, (of which a List is inserted in page 98), for the use of Regiments in Great Britain, are to be made to the Commander-in-Chief through the Adjutant-General of the Forces:—and for Regiments in Ireland through the Adjutant-General of Ireland.

In making Application for Supplies of Arms, it is necessary that a Return should be transmitted (according to a Form which has been prescribed) shewing the Number of Arms in possession of the Corps, and distinguishing the number *Serviceable* and *Unserviceable;* the Causes of the State of those which are deemed *unserviceable*, and the Periods at which they were received: and likewise the Causes of any *Deficiencies*, which may exist:—A Duplicate of this Return must be transmitted to the Regimental Agents, who, as soon as the Adjutant-General shall have made the necessary Communication to the Board of Ordnance, must apply to the Office of Ordnance for the delivery of such Portion of Arms as may be required for the effective strength of the Corps.

Applications for Arms, *&c.*, for Regiments Abroad are to be made to the General Officer Commanding on the Station.

The Articles which are issued from the Ordnance Department, and which are enumerated in the Statement annexed, are expected to be kept in a fit state for Service for *Twelve Years*,—with the exception of *Trumpets* and *Bugles*, which are e pected to be kept in fit state for Service for

Six Years; and the *Armourer's Chest and Tools*, which are delivered *Once* only to each Regiment.

In the event of any Articles becoming unserviceeble in less than the prescribed Periods, the Causes to which their Unserviceable State is to be attributed, must be *specially* reported.

When Regiments, by having discharged Men, or from any other Cause, have a considerable number of *Spare Arms* at their Quarters, the Commanding Officers are to cause such Arms to be delivered into the nearest Ordnance Station, accompanied by a Statement of their Description, Number, and Condition: A receipt specifying their Number, *&c.*, is to be taken from the Ordnance Store-Keeper.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are not, however, to return into the Ordnance Stores any Spare Arms which are likely to be again required within a short period, as considerable expense would, in some instances, be occasioned on its becoming necessary to re-issue such Arms, or by issuing New Arms instead of them.

It is to be most particularly observed, that *Spare-Arms*, when delivered into the Ordnance Stores, *are, in all cases, to be in a complete State of Repair.*

If no Ordnance-Station is in the Vicinity of the Regimental Head Quarters, the Officers Commanding are to apply for Directions regarding the disposal of their *Spare-Arms* to the General Officers under whose command they are serving, or to the Adjutant-General.

The same mode of proceeding is enjoined with respect to the disposal of *Unserviceable Arms*:—A Statement is to be delivered with them to the Ordnance Store-Keeper, specifying the Periods during which they have been in use,

and the Causes by which they have been rendered *Unserviceable*.

The Commanding Officers of Regiments are responsible that all *Chests*, or *Cases*, conveying Arms, or other Ordnance Stores, are (as soon as they can be dispensed with) carefully made over to the Officer Commanding the nearest Ordnance Depôts, who will give receipts for the same; and, with a view of preventing any unnecessary expense in the Carriage of such Military Packages, the Commanding Officers of Regiments, having Articles of that description to deliver into the Ordnance Stores, are to make application to the Commanding Officers of Artillery, who are instructed by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance to afford every possible facility for conveying such Packages from the Stations of Regiments to the Ordnance Depôts.

The following List of *Ordnance Stations* in Great Britain, from which Arms are issued, and at which Spare and Unserviceable Arms, Chests, &c., are received, is inserted for the Information of General Officers Commanding Districts, and of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments:—

Carlisle	Fort George	Portsmouth
Chatham	Hull	Scarborough
Chester-Castle	Landguard Fort	Sheerness
Dover	Pendennis Castle	Stirling-Castle
Edinburgh	Plymouth	Weedon.

Unserviceable Arms, Chests, &c., are also received into Store at the following Stations, *viz.*:—

Dumbarton Castle	Tilbury Fort
Fort William, N. B.	Tynemouth Castle.
Scilly Island.	

STATEMENT of the Articles which are issued from the Ordnance Department.

To Regiments of CAVALRY.	To Regiments of INFANTRY.	To Regiments of MILITIA.
Carbines with Bayonets, Scabbards and Steel Rammers.	Serjeants' Spears.	Serjeants' Spears.
Lances with Flags.	Rifles with Bayonets.	Serjeants' Swords.
Pistols.	Rifle-Swords and Scabbards.	Drummers' Swords, with Belts and Plates.
Swords and Sabres.	Fusils with Ramrods, Bayonets and Scabbards.	Drums with Cases and Sticks.
Trumpets with Strings.	Muskets with Ramrods, Bayonets, and Scabbards.	Drum-Carriages.
Bugles with Strings.	Fusils for Pioneers.	Bugles for Light Infantry.
Blunt Lances for Exercise.	Drums with Cases and Sticks.	Fusils with Ramrods, Bayonets, and Scabbards.
Swords for Exercise.	Bugles for Light Infantry.	Musquets with Ramrods, Bayonets, and Scabbards.
Sticks, Basket-Hilts, and Masks.	A portable Forge for the Armourer, with a Chest of Armourer's Tools.	Accoutrements of Black or Tanned Leather†.
Leaping-bars and Practice-Posts for the purposes of Equitation and Swordsmanship.	Swords for Exercise.	A pair of Colours with Oil-Skin Cases.
A portable Forge for the Armourer, with a Chest of Armourer's Tools. *	Sticks, Masks, and Guard-Hilts.	———

* N. B Forge Waggons, in the proportion of One Waggon, Two Horses, and One Private, for each Regiment of Cavalry, are supplied by the Royal Waggon Train, under the Direction of the Quarter-Master-General.

† An Allowance in Money of *Ten Shillings and Sixpence* per Set of Accoutrements is granted, once in Twelve Years, to Regiments of Militia, upon an Application to the Ordnance Department, accompanied by a Return of the Establishment of the Regiment.

Instructions for Browning Gun-Barrels.

THE following Instructions, which have been prepared by the Board of Ordnance for Browning Gun-Barrels, and for repairing and retaining the Brown upon the Barrels, are annexed for the Information of the Officers Commanding Regiments, Troops, and Companies.

The following Ingredients,

Nitric Acid	½ ounce
Sweet Spirit of Nitre	½ ditto
Spirits of Wine	1 ditto
Blue Vitriol	2 ditto
Tincture of Steel	1 ditto

are to be mixed together, the Vitriol having been previously dissolved in a sufficient quantity of water to make, with the other ingredients, one quart of mixture.

Previous to commencing the operation of Browning the Barrel, it is necessary that it be well cleaned from all greasiness and other impurities, and that a plug of wood be put into its muzzle, and the vent well stopped; the mixture is then to be applied with a clean sponge or rag, taking care that every part of the Barrel be covered with the mixture, which must then be exposed to the air for twenty-four hours, after which exposure the Barrel must be rubbed with a hard brush and rag, to remove the oxid from the surface. This operation must be performed a second and a third time (if necessary), by which the Barrel will be made of a perfectly brown colour: it must then be care-

fully brushed and wiped, and immersed in boiling water, in which a small quantity of alkaline matter has been put, in order that the action of the Acid upon the Barrel may be destroyed, and the impregnation of the water by the Acid neutralized.

The Barrel, when taken from the Water, must, after being perfectly dry, be rubbed smooth with a burnisher of hard wood, and then heated to about the temperature of boiling water; it then will be ready to receive a varnish made of the following materials:—

Spirits of Wine	1	Quart
Dragon's Blood powder........	3	Drams
Shel-lac bruised	1	Ounce

and after the varnish is perfectly dry upon the Barrel, it must be rubbed with the burnisher to give it a smooth and glossy appearance.

The Barrel, with the Socket and Neck of the Bayonet only, are to be Browned; they should be rubbed over either with a fine File, or with coarse Emery Paper, previous to their receiving the Browning Liquid, in order that its effect may be the greater.

In removing the Oxid from the Surface of the Barrel, &c., a Steel Scratch Brush will be found more effectual than the hard Hair Brush: the use of the Steel Scratch Brush is therefore to be adopted. This part of the operation must be done with great care, as upon it depends the proper Browning of the Barrel.

In moist Weather the operation of Browning must be performed in as dry a situation as possible, for humidity upon the Oxid weakens its effect, which must be carefully guarded against.

The Locks are on no account to be made of the Hardening Colour, as the repetition of the operation of hardening has a very injurious tendency.

To repair and retain the Brown upon Barrels.

When the Barrel is much rubbed from use, a little vitriolic Acid may be applied to it, and then it must receive the treatment that Barrels undergo in Browning, care being taken to deaden the action of the Acid by means of boiling water.

When Brown Barrels are in constant use the Brown might be continually kept perfect by means of the application of vinegar, which should remain upon the surface for a day, and then be washed well with boiling water.

If this operation be repeated monthly, a Barrel which has been properly Browned in the first instance will continue in a perfect state for many years.

Ammunition.

AMMUNITION for the *Exercise* and *Practice* of Regiments of Cavalry, Infantry, Militia, and Rifle Corps, is issued by the Ordnance Department twice in each Year, viz., on the 25th of March, and 29th of September:—The Proportions issued to each Regiment at the above-mentioned periods are contained in the annexed Statement.

Commanding Officers of Corps, in making Application for Ammunition for Practice and Exercise, are to transmit through the Agents of their respective Corps, to the Board of Ordnance, a Return shewing the Number of Effectives present, and the Quantity of Ammunition required; they are also to state the Quantity which remains unexpended of former Supplies. If the Application is not made for the Spring Allowance previous to the First of August, and for the Autumn Allowance previous to the First of December in each Year, the Allowances will be considered as not required, and will not be issued on any future Application.

The Ammunition for Practice and Exercise, which is to be issued to Regiments in the Spring and Autumn of each Year, is not to be transferred from one Battalion to another.

When a Battalion quits a Station, and has more Ammunition in possession than can be conveniently removed with the Battalion, the Commanding Officer is to cause such Ammunition to be re-delivered into the Ordnance Stores, and a receipt to be taken for the quantity so returned into Store: When the Battalion arrives at a Station, at which the Commanding Officer may wish to have the Ammunition replaced, he is to cause the receipt to be transmitted to the Board of Ordnance with a view to an Authority being given for the Quantity of Ammunition being re-issued.

On Regiments marching for embarkation, all *spare* Ammunition is, in like manner, to be given into the nearest Ordnance Depôt. Ammunition is not at any time, under any pretence whatever, to be left with the heavy baggage of a Regiment.

The Officers in charge of the Ordnance Stations are authorized to issue, on the Application of the Senior Officer stationed at or near those places, such *Service Ammunition* as may be required on any urgent occasion. Officers commanding Regiments, or Detachments, are to make application accordingly whenever circumstances may render it expedient for the Troops being supplied with such Ammunition; and they are to use their best exertions to prevent it from being injured or wasted, and to return into Store such part as may not have been expended, as soon as the occasion shall have ceased which called for the Ammunition being issued.

The Commanding Officers of Corps of *Yeomanry* and *Volunteers* are to make Application direct to the Board of Ordnance in London for Half-Yearly supplies of *Ammunition*, which may be required for the purposes of Practice and Exercise.—When these Corps are called on *Actual Service*, their Applications for *Service Ammunition* are to be made to the General or other Officer commanding the District or Station.

The following is a List of the *Ordnance Stations* in Great Britain, from which *Ammunition* is supplied, *viz.*:—

Carlisle	Hyde-Park	Scarborough
Chester-Castle	Keyham-Point, near Plymouth	Sheerness
Dover	Landguard-Fort	Stirling-Castle
Edinburgh	Pendennis-Castle	Upnor-Castle, near Chatham
Fort George, N.B.	Priddy's Hard, near Portsmouth	Weedon.
Gravesend		
Hull		

Statement of the Annual Proportions of Ammunition allowed for the Exercise and Practice of Regiments of Cavalry, Infantry, Militia, and Rifle Corps.

Cavalry.

Spring Allowance, due 25th March.	10 Rounds of Ball Cartridges. . . . . . 30 Rounds of Blank Cartridges . . . . . . 2 Flints	For each Carbine .... Pistol.
Autumn Allowance, due 29th September.	20 Rounds of Blank Cartridges .... 1 Flint	

	Infantry and Militia.	*Regiments of Light Infantry.*	
Spring Allowance, due 25th March.	20 Rounds of Ball-Cartridges. . . . . 40 Rounds of Blank Cartridges. . . . . . . 2 Flints	30 Rounds of Ball-Cartridges. . . . . 40 Rounds of Blank Cartridges. . . . . 2 Flints	For each Musquet
Autumn Allowance, due 29th September.	10 Rounds of Ball-Cartridges. . . . . 20 Rounds of Blank Cartridges . . . . 1 Flint.	20 Rounds of Ball-Cartridges. . . . . 20 Rounds of Blank Cartridges . . . . 1 Flint.	

Rifle Corps.

Sixty Rounds of Ball-Cartridges and Three Flints per Man, of which Proportion Two-thirds are issued in the Spring, and the remainder in the Autumn.

N. B. It is usual to issue Materials to *Rifle Corps* for making up the *Ball-Cartridges;* and to *Regiments* of the *Line* and *Militia* for making up their *Blank* Cartridges.

Blank Cartridges for Exercise are to be made up in *Blue Paper; Ball-Cartridges* are to be made up in *Brown,* or *Whited-brown Paper.*

Posting of Officers of Regiments having more than one Battalion; and the Removal of them from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment.

In a Regiment composed of Two Battalions, the *Senior Effective Field Officer* is to command the *First* Battalion, and the *Second Effective Field Officer* is to command the *Second* Battalion.

The *Senior* Officers of each Rank are to be considered as belonging to the *First* Battalion, and, when circumstances will permit, they are to be posted to that Battalion so as to complete it to its Establishment, with the exception of the Field Officer who may from his Rank be entitled to assume the Command of the *Second* Battalion.

The *Junior* Officers of each Rank are of course considered as belonging to the *Second* Battalion, and as Vacancies occur in the First Battalion, they are to be filled up by Officers next in Seniority from the Second Battalion, thus preserving, as far as possible, the Senior Officers with the First Battalion.

When *both Battalions* of a Regiment are *on Home Service*, the interchange of Officers is to take place without any special Reference to Head Quarters:—The Officers Commanding the respective Battalions will be responsible that the Regulations relating to the Posting of Officers are complied with, and that, in the Removal of Officers from One Battalion to the other, as little inconvenience as possible is occasioned to the Service, by due attention to the Duties on which each Battalion is employed.

When *One Battalion* is stationed in a *Foreign Garrison*, and the *other Battalion* is on *Home Service*, the Officers becoming effective in the Battalion abroad are not to quit that with which they are doing duty at Home, until Orders to that effect shall have been received, which will be communicated, as soon as it shall be ascertained that means can be provided for conveying such Officers to their Destinations.

Officers serving with the Battalion abroad, who, in consequence of Promotion, may be removed to the Battalion at Home, shall remain with the Battalion abroad (provided their Number does not exceed the Establishment of that Battalion) until the Arrival of the Officers, who, by reason of such Promotion, become effective, and are to replace them, in the Battalion abroad: they are then, without fail, to be ordered to return by the earliest Conveyance, for the purpose of joining the Battalion at Home, and the time of their receiving such Orders is to be communicated by the Officer Commanding the Battalion abroad to the Commanding Officer of the Battalion at Home.

When *One Battalion* of the Regiment is employed on any *Particular Service*, the Officers of each Rank actually serving with the Battalion are to continue so to serve, provided the number of each Rank comes within the establishment of that Battalion, until the termination of the Campaign or Military Operation on which the Battalion may be engaged, unless they should be previously relieved by others whose Rank entitles them to belong to the Battalion on Service; but these Reliefs of Officers, *during a Campaign*, are to take place only in the event of Recruits being sent out, of whom the Officers, of right belonging to the Battalion on Service, will take Charge.

Officers shall be sent to join a Battalion which is employed on any Particular Service only in Cases of Vacancies which the Officers on the Spot are not competent to fill up, or on the Occasion of Recruits going out; for, whenever Casualties occur in the Battalion abroad during the Campaign, the Officers who receive Promotion in consequence shall, if present with the Battalion, succeed, *for the time*, to the Vacancies; but when Vacancies in the First Battalion are filled up from the Second or other Battalion, they shall always be filled by Officers, who are the Seniors of their respective Ranks

When *One Battalion* of a Regiment is employed *in India*, Officers shall be sent to join that Battalion only in the event of their not being Officers serving with the Battalion who are of competent Rank to fill the Vacancies which may occur.

When *both Battalions* of a Regiment are employed *on separate Services*, no Change of Officers is to take place without special Orders being received to that effect.

In cases where Officers of either Rank, doing duty with a Battalion, become Supernumerary to the Establishment of the Battalion, they must be ordered to join the Battalion to which they properly belong.

In the event of Reduction, the Senior Officers of each Rank in the Regiment are to be retained on the establishment.

These Regulations extend equally to Regiments having more than Two Battalions.

Officers removing from one Battalion of their Regiment

to the other, or to Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight, as the case may be, shall proceed by the most direct routes:—they are in this instance considered in the performance of an important duty, in which the least delay is highly reprehensible; nor are they under any pretence whatsoever, except that of sudden illness, to make any application for leave of absence, from the time they quit the head-quarters of the Battalion they leave, till they have arrived at the place of their destination.

The Regimental Agents are hereby enjoined to make the most prompt Communication to the Commanding Officers of Battalions, of any casualty which may affect the Appropriation of the Officers.

Officers, on their Removal from one Battalion to the other, will be allowed their Travelling Expenses, provided such Removal does not take Place at their own Request, or in consequence of their own personal Promotion, and that no unnecessary delay has taken place in performing the Journey.

All Applications for Travelling Expenses are to be made to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, through the Officers Commanding Regiments; or the Commandant at Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight.

The Travelling Expenses of Officers, in removing from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment; or in proceeding to Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight, if the Battalion to which they belong is abroad, will in no case be allowed, except Certificates (according to the Forms annexed) are transmitted to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary. These Certificates must shew

the day on which each Officer quits the Battalion from which he is removed, as well as the day on which he arrives at the Head-Quarters of the Battalion to which he properly belongs, or at Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight.

If an Officer is employed on the Recruiting Service at the time of his receiving Orders to join another Battalion of the Regiment, he must procure a Certificate from the Inspecting Field Officer of the District.

Form of Certificate to be given by the Commanding Officer of a Battalion, to an Officer who is ordered to proceed to join another Battalion of the same Regiment, which is stationed in any part of the United Kingdom, or in the Islands in the Channel.

THESE are to certify that .... *has proceeded by my Order to join the* .... *Battalion of the* .... *Regiment; and that he quitted the Battalion under my Command, stationed at* .... *this* .... *day of* 18

Form of Certificate to be signed by the Commanding Officer of a Battalion, when an Officer has joined from another Battalion of the same Regiment who is entitled to the prescribed Rate of Travelling Allowances.

I HEREBY certify that .... *joined the Battalion under my Command the* .... *day of* .... ; *and being of opinion that no unnecessary delay has taken place in performing the journey, I request that you will be pleased to move the Commander-in-Chief to authorize the said* .... *to receive the usual Allowance of Nine-pence per mile for Travelling Expenses.*

Given under my Hand, at .... *this* .... *day of* .... 18 .

To

The Commander-in-Chief's
Military Secretary.

Form of Certificate to be given by the Commanding Officer of a Battalion to an Officer when ordered to Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight.

THESE are to certify that ....
has proceeded to Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight, for the purpose of joining the .... *Battalion of the* .... *Regiment; and that he quitted the Battalion under my Command stationed at* .... *this* .... *day of* 18

Form of Certificate to be signed by the Commandant at Albany Barracks, when an Officer has joined who is entitled to Allowance for Travelling.

I HEREBY certify that ....
joined at Albany Barracks in the Isle of Wight on the ....
day of ....; *and being of opinion that no unnecessary delay has taken place in performing the journey, I request that you will be pleased to move the Commander-in-Chief to authorize* .... *to receive the usual Allowance of Ninepence per Mile for Travelling Expenses.*

Given under my Hand, at Albany Barracks, this ....
day of .... 18 .

To

The Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary.

Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment.

THE first and principal Object of an Officer intrusted with the Command of a Regiment, is the Maintenance of that System of Discipline, Regularity, and Economy, which is essential in every Military Body, with reference equally to its Exertions in the Field, as to the Welfare and Comfort of the individuals of whom it is composed. It is difficult to define in detail the *Duties of a Commanding Officer;* suffice it to say, he is the Source from which should proceed the Life and Energy of the Corps intrusted to his Charge; to him should each Individual look up for Example, Instruction, and Encouragement; and if he conducts himself in such a manner as to obtain the Confidence of those under his Command, these Duties will be discharged with Ease and Satisfaction to himself, and at the same time in the manner most conducive to the Reputation and Interests of His Majesty's Service.

Instruction of Officers.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are equally responsible for the *Instruction* and *Improvement* of the *Officers* under their command, as they are for the Drill of the Men, and they are hereby most strictly enjoined to give their utmost attention to this important Object.

It is expected that every Officer, who has been Two Years in the Service, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a Troop or Company in every Situation, and shall be perfectly acquainted with its interior Management, Economy, and Discipline; and that every Officer, after having

been Two Years Captain of a Troop or Company, shall have rendered himself competent in every respect to the Duties of a Field Officer:—With the view of promoting this Object, as far as relates to the Duties of Parade, Commanding Officers of Regiments are, at their discretion, to take frequent opportunities of directing the inferior Field Officers and Captains of the Regiment to take the Command of the Parade, without any regard to their respective Ranks, and in their presence to exercise the Regiment, or Battalion.

Officers commanding Brigades, and Reviewing Generals, are directed to make the most strict inquiries and observations on this head; and if they find any Officers, who, either from incapacity or inattention, are deficient in this part of their Duty, it is incumbent on them to report their names to the Commander-in-Chief, in order, in the first instance, that they may on no account rise to a higher Rank, till they have proved themselves equal to the performance of the Duties attached thereto; and in the event of continued negligence or incapacity, that they may be removed from the Service, to which Officers coming under this description can only be considered as an Encumbrance: in this case an equal degree of reprehension will attach to the Commanding Officer, unless he has previously made an especial Report on the Subject.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are enjoined to avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both the Officers and Men in the Exercise and Management of Field Artillery, and generally to encourage, by every means in their power, all sorts of Useful Occupations and Manly Exercises and Diversions amongst their Men, and with the same care to repress every species of Idleness, Dissipation, and Immorality.

Unanimity and a good understanding amongst the Officers, as connected with the Character and Discipline of a Regiment, are objects peculiarly deserving the attention of the Commanding Officer.—His timely interference to prevent disputes, his advice to the young and inexperienced, his protection and favour to the deserving, and his immediate reprehension of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the Corps, are the best means of securing these desirable objects, towards the attainment of which he has a right to demand, and ought to receive, the assistance of every well-disposed Officer. It is well known that perfect civility and the most conciliating manners are compatible with the Exercise of the most strict Command; and it is to be observed, that the Commanding Officer is equally responsible for the Maintenance of Discipline and due Subordination in his Regiment, whether on the Parade, at the Mess, or in any other Situation.

Every Officer belonging to a Regiment is, at all times and under all circumstances, accountable for the Maintenance and Preservation of good Order, and the Rules and Discipline of War, according to the powers granted him by his Commission.

Officers' Mess.

An Allowance is granted by His Majesty *in aid of the Expenses of the Officers' Messes of Corps stationed in Great Britain,* as notified in the Secretary of War's Circular Letter, dated 19th March, 1811 *:—The object of the Allowance is to place the Mess of each Regiment on the most respectable footing, and to give a general extension of the advantage and benefit it is calculated to

* See Page 139 of Vol. ii. of the Regulations on Matters of Finance, issued by the Secretary at War

afford, by enabling every individual Officer to be a Member of the Regimental Mess:—In the expenditure of this Money, this main object must never be lost sight of, and the whole of the Sum must be exclusively devoted to it.

A reasonable supply of Mess Necessaries, viz: Knives, Forks, Spoons, Table-Linen, Glass, and indispensable Mess Utensils, may, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, be admitted as a charge against this Fund: with these exceptions, the whole Sum must be applied to the reduction of the daily expenses of the Regimental Mess, for the Comfort and Accommodation, exclusively, of those Officers who attend it, and most particularly for that of the junior part of the Officers of the Regiment.

Dress of Officers.

Officers are on no account to appear in Plain Clothes while in the vicinity of their Camp or Quarters;—but are always to wear their proper Uniforms.

System of General Responsibility.

Nothing more essentially tends to the Maintenance of Regularity and good Order, than that *System*, or Chain of *Responsibility*, which should subsist from the highest to the most inferior Station; with this view each Troop and Company must be divided into as many Squads of Inspection as the number of Subaltern Officers present will permit; should there be a deficiency in the Number of Non-commissioned Officers required to assist the Subaltern Officers in the discharge of this Duty, Corporals may be appointed to act as Lance-Serjeants, and the most approved Private Soldiers as Lance-Corporals, who, if they conduct themselves with propriety, should be promoted on the first vacancies. The Subaltern Officers, to whom Squads are in-

trusted, are responsible for the same to the Captain, who is responsible for the state of his Troop or Company in every particular to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

Where Troops are quartered in a Town, the Officer who draws the Billets is to take care to assort them in such a manner, as to render the Quarters of each Troop or Company as contiguous as possible; and the Captain or Commanding Officer is to pay the same attention with respect to the Billets of the Squads of Inspection, in order that the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers may with more facility perform the duty of continual superintendence, which is never to be dispensed with under any possible circumstances.

Field Movements and Exercises.

The Rules and Regulations which have been issued by His Majesty's special Command for the Formation, Field Exercises, and Movements of the British Forces, are to be most scrupulously attended to, and enforced by the Commanding Officers of Regiments respectively.

Each Officer is required to furnish himself with the latest Edition of the following Regulations, according to the Service (whether Cavalry or Infantry) to which he belongs.

Regulations for the Formation, Field Exercises, and Movements, of His Majesty's Forces—dated 1st June, 1792. To which are added, General Orders and Observations on the Movements and Field Exercise of the Infantry—dated 1st September, 1804, and other Orders which have been since issued on the same subject.

Instructions in Military Equitation, and in the Elements of the Field Movements of Cavalry—dated 1st June, 1819.

Regulations for the Formations and Movements of the Cavalry—dated 17th June, 1796.

Regulations for the Sword Exercise of the Cavalry—dated 10th June, 1819.

Regulations for the Sword Exercise of the Infantry—dated 10th September, 1819.

Regulations for the Exercise of Riflemen and Light Infantry, and Instructions for their Conduct in the Field.

Regulations for the Carbine, Pistol, and Lance Exercises of the Cavalry—dated 24th December, 1819.

The Manual and Platoon Exercises—issued 1st November, 1804.

Every Serjeant of Cavalry and Infantry is required to have in his Possession a Copy of the "*Abstract of the Rules and " Regulations for the Manual and Platoon Exercises, For- " mations, Field Exercises, and Movements of His Majesty's " Forces,*" which was printed *for their Use*, and issued *in the Month of January*, 1807: These Books are supplied *in the first instance*, at the Expense of the Public, to the Serjeants of Regiments, who are to be required to produce them at all Regimental Inspections, and, in case of accident, the Book is to be immediately replaced at the Expense of the Serjeant:—When a Serjeant is discharged, or otherwise removed from his Situation in the Regiment, he is to deliver the Book in his possession to the Officer Commanding the Company.

Formation of Troops and Companies.

The Instructions for the Formation of Regiments into Troops or Companies are contained in His Majesty's Regulations for the Field Exercise and Movements of Cavalry and Infantry:—The Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies are to be completed with proper Men out of their respective Battalions, and to be kept as complete as circumstances will permit.

Accounts of Pay, &c.

His Majesty's Warrants, and the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War, regarding the Payment of the Army, contain the necessary Instructions for the Information and

Guidance of the Commanding Officers of Regiments on that subject, who are responsible that they are strictly complied with.

The Commanding Officers are to cause the Pay Lists and other Accounts of their respective Corps to be prepared, duly authenticated, and transmitted to the Secretary at War as soon as possible after the Expiration of the Periods at which it is required they should be made up; and in case of a delay being unavoidably incurred, an especial Explanation as to the Cause of it, is to be made to the Secretary at War.

Officers in the Command of Regiments are required at the end of each Month, and previously to their certifying the Pay Lists, to make the most particular Inquiry whether the Demands of all Persons who may have furnished Articles of Subsistence for the Men, or Horses, during the Current Month, have been properly settled.

The *Commanding Officers* and *Adjutants* of Corps are required to examine carefully the Particulars of such Statements of the Disbursements of Public Money made by the Pay-Masters as come under their Cognizance, and to bear in mind that their Certificates render them responsible, that to the best of their Knowledge, Information, and Belief, the Particulars contained in such Statements are correct and just.

Pay-Masters.

Regimental Pay-Masters are, on no account, to engage, directly or indirectly, in Traffic or Commerce of any kind, but are to confine themselves strictly and entirely to the Duties of the Stations they hold in their respective Corps.

Payment and Charge of Troops and Companies.

The Captains of Troops and Companies are required personally to pay their own Troops or Companies, and to take charge of them in every respect, being equally responsible that their Men's Messes and Necessaries are provided agreeably to His Majesty's Regulations, on the most economical Principle, as they are for their Military Conduct and Appearance. In case of the Absence of the Captain, the whole of these Duties devolve upon the Subaltern Officer appointed to the temporary Command, who becomes, for the time, responsible to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, for the good Order and Discipline of the Troop or Company in every respect as if he was the Captain:—He is to receive all Monies on account of the Subsistence of such Troop or Company, and he is to take special care that such Monies are expended in strict conformity to His Majesty's Regulations, with a due Regard to the Comfort and Advantage of the Soldier.

In the absence of the Captain, the Subaltern Officer appointed to the Command of the Troop or Company is entitled to the *Contingent Allowance* for the Time being, and the same is to be appropriated accordingly, under the Authority of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

The Proportion of the Captain's Allowance in the Infantry Service, which is termed "*Non-effective Allowance,*" viz., 20*l.* per Year, is exclusively the Property of the Captain of the Company.

Great caution is to be used in the Appointment of Pay-Serjeants; and on no account is a Serjeant of the Regimental Staff to be employed as Pay-Serjeant of a Troop or Company.

Officers Commanding Regiments and Corps of every Description in Great Britain or Ireland are required to certify, on the Return which they transmit to the Adjutant-General on the 10th of each Month, that the Monthly Settlement in the Infantry and the Two-Monthly Settlement in the Cavalry, of the Accounts of the Men, have been duly made by the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops or Companies, and that the Balances have been paid to the Men. Officers commanding Regiments or Detachments on Foreign Stations are required to render a similar Certificate, on or before the last day in each Month, to the General Officer under whose Command they are serving.

Soldiers' Account Books.

Every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier of the Regular Army is to be provided with a *Book*, calculated to shew at all times the actual State of his Accounts; and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take due care, that these Books are kept with the utmost regularity.

The Name, Regiment, and Troop or Company, of the Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, is to be printed, or written in a fair and legible hand, on the Cover of his Book, which is always to be kept about his Person, and is to be produced at all Inspections of Necessaries; and Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies are responsible that each Man's Account is completed and signed at the close of every Month in the case of Soldiers of Infantry, and at the termination of every Two Months in the Cavalry.

Any Man, who shall deface his Book, or lose the same through want of care (independent of the Inconvenience to which he will thereby be exposed by the postponement

of the settlement of his Accounts) is liable to such punishment as may be awarded by a Court-Martial;—and every Commanding Officer is directed to state upon the Monthly Return of the Regiment under his Command, whether the Men are in possession of the Books, and whether the Accounts are regularly and properly kept, as enjoined in 17th Section of the Articles of War.

N. B.—These Account Books are furnished, on application being made to Mr. Clowes, Northumberland-court, Strand, London.

Arms, Clothing, &c.

Commanding Officers are responsible that the *Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing*, and *all other Appointments*, both of Officers and Men of their repective Regiments, are in strict conformity to His Majesty's Regulations; that they are complete, and kept *constantly* in a state for Service, and with this view, frequent Inspections are to be made of those Articles.

Every Article of Regimental Accoutrements and Appointments is to be marked with the *Number* or *Appellation* of the Battalion and Regiment to which it belongs, as well as the Number or Letter of the Troop or Company. The Marks are to be carefully and legibly placed on the inside of the Belts, Pouches, and Slings.

Ammunition.

Frequent Inspections are to be made of the *Ammunition* in the possession of Regiments, and particular care must be taken that it is deposited in a place of safety. The delivery of Ammunition from the Regimental Magazine or Depôt must always be made by the Quarter-Master to the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies,

who are to give Receipts for the same, and are responsible to the Commanding Officer for the Care and Expenditure of the Quantity they receive;—Previous to the Delivery of any Blank Cartridges to the Men, the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops or Companies are to inspect the Men's Pouches, in order to prevent any Ball Cartridges remaining, and through inattention being mixed with the Blank Cartridges.

With the view of guarding against the possibility of mistakes, *Blank Cartridges* for Exercise are on every occasion to be made up, exclusively, in *Blue Paper*; and *Ball Cartridges* are to be made up in *Brown* or *Whited Brown Paper*.

Messing of Soldiers.

The Regularity of the Men's *Messing* is an object of primary Importance. In Camp or Barracks the Captain or Subaltern of the Day must visit and inspect the Kettles at the hour appointed for Cooking, and no Kettle is to be taken from the Kitchens till this inspection is made, and the Signal is given for the Men to dine, which should be at the same hour throughout the Garrison or Camp. Independent of this Regimental Arrangement, the Officers must daily and hourly attend to the Messing, and to every circumstance connected with the Economy of their Troops and Companies.

Commanding Officers are enjoined, when practicable, to form a *Serjeants' Mess*, as the means of supporting their consequence and respectability in the Corps.

Supply of Necessaries.

It is a very important part of the Duty of every Officer in the Command of a Regiment, and of every Captain or

other Officer Commanding a Troop or Company, to take care that all Articles are purchased for the Soldiers, on the most advantageous terms, and at ready money prices, and that they are delivered to the Men at prime cost, without any other extra charge, than what, on some occasions, may unavoidably be incurred for Carriage, and, when Regiments are on Foreign Stations, for Freight and Insurance. No Non-commissioned Officer is to be allowed to be the Vender of Necessaries to the Soldiers.

Every Article of a Soldier's Regimental Necessaries, which is capable of receiving a Mark, is to be marked with permanent Ink, with the Owner's Name, the Letter of the Troop or Company, and the Number of the Regiment, to which he belongs.

A Soldier is, on no pretence whatever, to sell his Bread, Wood, Forage, or other Allowance, his Ammunition, or any part of his Regimental Appointments. Soldiers convicted of this Crime will be most severely punished; and all Persons purchasing the above Articles from Soldiers must be prosecuted for the Offence to the utmost Rigour of the Law.

Cleanliness.

The utmost Attention is required from the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops and Companies, to the *Cleanliness* of their Men, as to their Persons, Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrements, and also as to the State of their Barracks or Quarters:—a strict adherence to this essential point of Discipline will ever tend to the Health and Comfort of the Soldier, and at the same time promote the Credit of the Service.

Trumpeters, Drummers, and Musicians.

In Regiments that have Bands of Music, one Private Soldier of each Troop or Company is permitted to act as a Musician, and a Serjeant is allowed to act as Master of the Band; but all these Men are to be effective to the Service as Soldiers, are to be perfectly drilled, and liable to serve in the Ranks on any emergency.

The Sounds for the *Trumpet*, and *Bugle Horn*, as prescribed in the Regulations for the Field Movements and Exercises of the Cavalry, are to be adopted and used exclusively of any others by every Regiment and Corps of Cavalry in His Majesty's Service.

The System of Instruction for the *Drum* and *Fife*, as established for the Infantry of the Army in the Year 1816, is to be strictly adhered to.

It is extremely essential that the Music and the Drums and Fifes, when playing or beating for Military purposes, on occasions permitted by His Majesty's Regulations, and, above all, in the Ordinary and Quick Time Marches, should be attentive not to deviate in the most trifling degree from the Time which will allow, within the minute, the exact number of steps prescribed by His Majesty's Regulations, and the Music for Ordinary and Quick Time should be practised under the direction of the Drum-Major, with the Plummet, until the prescribed Cadence has been acquired; the Music and the Drums should be frequently practised together, in order that when relieving each other in the Quick March, the time may not differ in the smallest degree, but the Cadence, according to Regulation, be uniformly and uninterruptedly preserved.

Officers and Men on Leave.

Whenever any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier, shall *under any Circumstances* obtain Leave to be absent from his Regiment, he is required to leave his Address with the Adjutant of the Regiment, in order that any Regimental Orders, which may be necessary, may be readily communicated to him, and he must at all times be prepared to rejoin the Regiment on the shortest notice.

Sleeping out of Quarters.

No Men are to be allowed to sleep out of their Quarters, except those who have Families, and who, together with their Wives, are of good Characters, and (if not married previous to enlistment) have married with the consent of their Commanding Officer.

Gaming.

All Gaming in Garrison, Camp, and Cantonments, is strictly forbidden.

Orders and Articles of War.

All Orders relating to the Men are to be read and explained to them by an Officer of each Troop or Company, at three successive Parades immediately after such Orders are received.

The Articles of War are to be read once in every two Months to the Officers and Men (agreeably to His Majesty's Orders therein expressed) in presence of the Commanding

Officer; the Officers are to be at the head of their respective Troops or Companies: The strictest Silence is to be kept, and that respectful Attention given, which is due to the Declaration of Orders proceeding immediately from His Majesty. In like manner, whatever parts of the present or future General Orders are meant to regulate the Conduct of the Officers and Men, are to be read and carefully explained to them, at least, once in every Two Months. The Obedience of this Order is to be regularly certified by the Commanding Officer.

No Officer in the *Temporary* Command of a Regiment, shall give out any Standing Orders, or shall contradict, or alter, those issued by the Senior Lieutenant-Colonel (which are always supposed to have the implied, if not the actual, approbation of the Colonel) without a reference to the Colonel, or the authority of the General Officer, under whose immediate Command the Regiment may be placed.

Conduct of Soldiers.

It is the Duty of all Officers to take notice of any Negligence or Impropriety of Conduct in Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, whether on Duty or off Duty, although the Person or Persons so offending shall not belong to their particular Regiment. Any Neglect of Duty they are immediately to report to the Officer Commanding the Guard on which it has occurred; and they are enjoined to confine, and to report to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment to which the Offenders belong, any Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers they may detect in disorderly Practices, or who may appear out of their Quarters, conducting themselves in a manner unbecoming Soldiers.

A Registry is to be kept in each Regiment of the Names of such Men as are guilty of Misconduct, in which the Nature of their Offence is to be specified, and the Consequences (whether Forgiveness or Punishment) are to be entered: a Reference to this Document will give the Commanding Officer an Insight into that part of his Regiment which requires his particular Superintendence, and by timely Reproof and salutary Restrictions, he will often avoid having recourse to severe Corporal Punishments, which should be reserved for Crimes of an aggravated and heinous Nature.

Medical Aid.

Officers Commanding Detachments, not having any Medical Officer attached to them, are immediately, on arrival at their Stations, to inquire whether there are any means of obtaining Medical Assistance from a Military Staff Officer in the Vicinity; and it is only in cases where such Aid cannot be obtained, that they are justified in having recourse to the Practitioners of the Country, of which a special Report is immediately to be made to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, who will transmit the same to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

Officers' Servants.

The system of employing Soldiers *as Servants* is an Indulgence, and it must be received under such regulations and restrictions, as a due consideration for the Public Service renders necessary.

Without special permission none but Regimental Officers are to employ Soldiers as Servants; and Regimental Officers are not to employ any Soldiers as Servants belonging to other Regiments than those to which they themselves belong.

Each Regimental Officer is allowed to have *one* Soldier to attend him, and the Field Officers keeping Horses for Regimental Purposes, when present at Quarters, or employed on Duty, *two* each.

But it must be strictly enforced, that these Men shall be selected exclusively from the Centre and Rear Ranks,— that they shall be perfectly acquainted with their Military Duty, and of established good characters:—They are at all times to be completely clothed, armed, and in every respect equipped, according to the orders of the Regiment, and they are responsible to have their necessaries, and every article of equipment, complete and in good repair: They are to compose a part, and perform their share of the Duty, of any Guard, or other Service, on which the Officer, to whom they are attached, is employed:—They are to fall in with their respective Troops or Companies at all Reviews, Inspections, and Field Days, and are of course liable to such

Drills as the Commanding Officer may judge necessary, to ensure their being on all occasions prepared to act in the Ranks, and to do their duty as Soldiers.

These Regulations are equally applicable to the Militia, as to the Regular Army.

Regimental Officers employed in Staff Situations of a *temporary* nature, and connected with Services in the Field, are permitted the use of their Regimental Servants.

Commanding Officers are permitted to use their discretion in granting the indulgence of one Soldier to attend Regimental Officers on short leaves of absence.

General Officers, employed on the Staff of the Army, are allowed this indulgence in the proportion of *Three* to each Lieutenant-General, and *Two* to each Major-General; —but these Men must be considered as temporary aids, and must be selected from Corps serving under their immediate command.

Officers holding *permanent* Staff Situations, and Officers on the Staff, who do not belong to any Regiment, are allowed one Soldier each as a Servant, and the General Officers commanding Districts at Home, and Stations Abroad, are at liberty to authorize Soldiers for this Service to be selected from the Corps under their Command; but it must be clearly understood, that such Soldier is to join his Regiment in the event of its Embarking for another Station, or in case of the Resignation, or Removal, of the Officer to whom he is attached. This Regulation is not to apply to the Officers of the Permanent Staff of the Quarter-Master General's Department, as those Officers receive an Allowance in lieu of Servants.

No *Non-Commissioned Officer* is on any account to be permitted to act as an Officer's Servant.

The Number of Soldiers employed as Officers' Servants is to be specified in the Regimental Monthly Returns; and such Men are not to be included under the Head "*On Furlough*," nor are any Furloughs to be granted to Soldiers with a view to their being employed as Servants.

Regiments, on being ordered for Embarkation, are to call in any Men who may have been allowed for the time to act as Servants, in conformity to the foregoing Regulations.

Orderly Dragoons.

Dragoons who may be employed in the conveyance of Letters are to be used as sparingly as possible, and it is only in special and urgent Cases, where Despatch is necessary, that Letters, or Reports, are to be forwarded by Dragoons.

The precise time at which the Despatch is sent off, and the Rate at which it is to be conveyed, must be written very clearly on the cover of all Letters, which the urgency of the Service requires to be transmitted by Dragoons.

The Rate shall not, except in cases of necessity, exceed Six Miles per hour, and the Dragoon must on all occasions, when there is no back Letter, be ordered to return leisurely to his Quarters.

These Instructions, and the Rate at which he is to travel, are to be clearly explained to the Dragoon at the Time he receives the Despatch.

The *Troop Serjeant-Majors* are, in all respects, on the same footing as the other Serjeants of the Regiment, of whom however they take precedence, and they are to be distinguished by an additional Chevron on the Right Arm.

The Regimental Serjeant Major is to be distinguished by a Crown above the Chevrons.

Colour-Serjeants of Regiments of Infantry.

With a view of extending Encouragement and Advantages to the Non-commissioned Officers of the Infantry, corresponding to the benefit which the Appointments of Troop Serjeant-Majors offer in the Cavalry, His Majesty has been most graciously pleased to direct, that, in Regiments of Infantry, whose Services are not subject to limitation, the Pay of the *Serjeant-Major* shall be *Three Shillings per day*;—That the Pay of *One Serjeant in each Company* shall be *Two Shillings and Four-pence per day*, and that the said Serjeants shall be distinguished by an Honourable Badge; of which, however, and of the advantages attending it, they are, in case of Misconduct, liable to be deprived at the discretion of the Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments, or by the Sentence of a Court Martial.

The Serjeants, selected for this Distinction, are called "*Colour Serjeants*," and are to bear above their Chevrons the Honourable Badge of a *Regimental Colour*, supported by *Two Cross Swords.*

The Duty of attending the Colours in the Field is, at all times, to be performed by these Serjeants; but these Distinctions are in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their Regimental and Company Duties;—nor are they to be detached from the Quarters of their Companies, nor employed on the Recruiting Service, or at Depôts.

The Colonels and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to use the utmost circumspection in the Selection of the *Colour Serjeants*, and to take care, that this Honourable Distinction is bestowed only on Men of approved Valour and Fidelity, who by Attention to the Duties of their Station, and to the Discipline of their respective Companies, have rendered themselves worthy of this Mark of Approbation.

Appointment of Non-commissioned Officers in Corps serving Abroad.

WHENEVER any considerable Reduction takes place in the effective Privates of a Regiment on Foreign Service, the full Establishment of Non-commissioned Officers is not to be kept up as a matter of course, but such a proportion only as shall be sufficient for the Duties of the Corps, at the rate of *One Serjeant for every Twenty effective Rank and File, including One Corporal*; by which means the Non-commissioned Officers arriving with any Detachment, can at once be taken on the Establishment without any additional expense to the Public.

The Number of Non-commissioned Officers in each Corps is not to exceed the proportion above described, without the sanction of the General Officer Commanding being previously obtained.

General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations will use their Discretion in authorizing the Commanding Officers of Regiments or Battalions to appoint Non-commissioned Officers beyond the proportion above specified, according to the situation of the several Corps, and to the Duties which they are required to perform, taking care that the number of Non-commissioned Officers in no case exceeds the *Establishment* of each Corps.

In Regiments having Two or more Battalions, when an Augmentation may be ordered in the Establishment of either Battalion, the Officer commanding the Battalion which is augmented, shall ascertain whether there are any *Supernumerary Serjeants* or *Corporals* with the other Battalions of the Regiment, in which case, such Supernumeraries are to

be transferred to the Battalion which is augmented, previous to the appointment of any Non-commissioned Officers upon the Augmentation.

The number of Non-commissioned Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, which may be directed to be kept at Home for the purpose of *Recruiting*, and of forming the *Regimental Depôt*, shall in all cases be furnished from the Regiment, and no Appointments of Serjeants or Corporals shall take place from the Men at the Regimental Depôt, except in instances where particular Men may have been specially selected for that purpose, and permitted to be sent or left at Home, in order to their being promoted when Vacancies may occur upon the Establishment.

A strict attention is to be paid to this Order as tending to promote the general Good of the Service, as well as holding out a fair Object of Ambition to Soldiers serving with Regiments Abroad, who, by good behaviour, and attention to their Duty, may be deserving of Promotion.

Serjeant-Armourers.

A *Serjeant-Armourer* is allowed upon the Establishment of every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry. The Qualifications for this Appointment are a thorough knowledge of the Construction of Fire Arms, and such a degree of practical Information, as is requisite for the Repair of Regimental Arms:—A Certificate from the Officer superintending the Small-Gun Department in the Tower of London, or at Dublin, of the Competence of the Person selected as Serjeant-Armourer, must be obtained before his Appointment is confirmed: He must be an enlisted Soldier and promoted to the Situation of Serjeant-Armourer: His Pay, Clothing, and all other Appointments, are to be the same as those of other Serjeants; in addition to which, he is to receive a moderate Compensation for the Repair of Arms, for which the Captains of Troops andCompanies are responsible.

Deserters.

With a view to the Detection and Apprehension of Deserters, the Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts at Home and Abroad, and the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, are to transmit to the *Right Honourable the Secretary at War*, a Descriptive Report of every Deserter, in order that the same may be inserted in a periodical Publication called *The Hue and Cry*, which Paper is regularly sent to the Head-Quarters of every Regiment at Home, and to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts, free of Expense.

Officers in the Command of Regiments and Depôts stationed in any part of the United Kingdom, are also to send Descriptive Reports of such Men as may desert from their respective Corps, as soon as possible after the Desertion, to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts:—In order to avoid the Expense of Postage, these Reports are to be severally addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted (unsealed) under cover to the Secretary at War, from whose Office they will be forwarded to their several addresses:—

On His Majesty's Service.

To the Inspecting Field Officer

at

....

War-Office.

Officers Commanding Recruiting Parties are to send to the Inspecting Field Officers of the District in which they are stationed, a Descriptive Report of every Man who may desert from their respective Parties, and the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts are to transmit (under Cover to the Secretary at War, and addressed in the manner before described) Descriptive Reports of all Deserters from Recruiting Parties within their respective Districts, to the Inspecting Field Officers of the other Recruiting Districts.

With a further view to the Detection of Deserters, and to the Prevention of the Crime of Desertion, as far as possible, Commanding Officers of Regiments, whether at Home or on Foreign Service, and of Regimental Depôts, and the Inspecting Field Officers of the Recruiting Service, are to transmit Descriptive Reports of all Soldiers who may desert from the Corps under their Command, to the Churchwardens or Overseers of the Parish to which the Deserters belong, in order that the same may be exposed to public view in the Church, or in such other conspicuous Place, as may render it impossible for Men, who have been guilty of this Crime, to return to their Friends and Home (on whom they have brought Disgrace by their Misconduct) without immediate Detection.—These Reports are to be addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted (unsealed) under cover to the Secretary at War, from whose Office they will be forwarded to their several addresses.

On His Majesty's Service.

To the Churchwardens, Overseers, &c.
of the Parish of

....

War-Office.

The Descriptive Reports of Deserters which are transmitted to the Secretary at War, to the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, and to the Church-Wardens or Overseers of Parishes, are to be made up according to the Form prescribed in page 143, the several columns of which are to contain the fullest and most accurate description of the Deserters.

When a Deserter surrenders himself, or is apprehended, a Report of his Age, Size, and Description, and the name of the person by whom he is apprehended, *&c.*, is to be transmitted to the Secretary at War, by the Officer or Magistrate, before whom such Deserter may be brought. He is also to be examined by a Medical Officer, whose opinion as to his Fitness for Military Service, is to be annexed to the Report which is transmitted to the Secretary at War.— If *unfit* for Service, the *Cause* of Unfitness is to be specified in the Medical Report.

When a Deserter is authorized to be discharged on account of Unfitness for Military Service, a Certificate (according to the Form prescribed in Page 144) is to be given to him, in order to prevent him from being again apprehended, and that the Public may sustain no further Expense on his account.

With the view of preventing Soldiers, *who have been guilty of Desertion,* from receiving the benefits of Encrease of Pay, and Pension on Discharge, (which are intended only for faithful Service) a General, or General Regimental, Court-Martial is authorized by the Mutiny Act to adjudge such Soldiers to forfeit all Advantages which might otherwise accrue to them from previous Service, in addition to any other Punishment which the Court may think fit to award.

Report of a Deserter

from the .... Regiment of ....

Dated at .... this .... day of .... 18..

NAME.	
Age { Years	
Age { Months	
Size { Feet..................	
Size { Inches................	
Description of Person. { Make or Form	
Head........	
Face	
Eyes	
Eyebrows	
Nose........	
Mouth.......	
Neck........	
Hair	
Shoulders	
Arms........	
Hands	
Thighs	
Legs	
Feet	
Where born { Town or Parish...	
Where born { County	
Former Trade or Occupation	
Date of Desertion..........	
Place of Desertion	
Dress at the time of Desertion { Coat or Jacket	
Waistcoat	
Breeches	
GENERAL REMARKS.	

Certificate of the Discharge

of ....

of .... *Regiment of* ....

THE BEARER hereof

....

Aged .... *Years,* .... *Feet* .... *Inches high,*
.... *Hair,* .... *Complexion, and* .... *Eyes,*
a Deserter from the .... *Regiment of* ....
has been Discharged by the Authority of the Commander in Chief,
in consequence of ....

He is therefore not liable to be molested in future as a Deserter.

Given at .... *this* .... *day of* ....

To all whom it may concern.

Transfer of Soldiers from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment.

Whenever one Battalion of a Regiment is ordered to be completed from the other, the Men shall be selected under the Superintendence of a General Officer.

No Man is to be transferred who is not fit for the active Duties of a Soldier; but as both the Battalions of Regiments are equally applicable to Foreign Service, and it being essential that they should be kept as efficient as circumstances will permit, it is not to be understood that the best and finest Men are to be selected from the Second Battalion, but that a fair and equal Draft shall be made of the numbers required to complete the First Battalion. With this view it is required that the Draft shall be made by complete Files, as far as may be practicable, by which means a more just proportion of the different Descriptions of Men will be taken than by any other mode that can be conveniently adopted. A proportion of the Flank Companies shall on all such occasions be transferred, of at least *Two* Men in every *Ten* who may be transferred.

The Men transferred from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment, will of course take with them their Clothing and Great Coats, but no Arms or Accoutrements must be removed from one Battalion to another, unless special Directions to that effect are received, or unless the Commanding Officer of the Second Battalion has received Information that the First Battalion has not a sufficiency of

Arms and Accoutrements in Store for the Supply of the Men who are transferred.

A proportion of Non-commissioned Officers must be selected for the purpose of accompanying such Drafts as are sent to join Battalions on Foreign Service, for whom Vacancies are retained upon the Establishment of the Battalions abroad:—The Non-commissioned Officers, who are transferred on these occasions to the First Battalions, must be Men who are in every respect fit for active Foreign Service, of unexceptionable Characters, and who have a perfect knowledge of their duty as Non-commissioned Officers.

In all Cases when Soldiers are transferred from one Battalion to another, the Officer Commanding the Battalion from which they are transferred, is to send with the Men, in Charge of the Officer appointed to conduct them, the following Documents, viz.:

1.—A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c., &c., extracted from the Description Book.

2.—A Statement of their Accounts (according to the Form prescribed in Page 152), shewing the period to which each Man has been paid;—the period for which he has received Clothing;—the Nature of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them;—and a List of the Necessaries which each Man has in his possession at the time of his quitting the Battalion from which he is transferred.

Transfer of Soldiers from one Regiment to another.

No Non-commissioned Officer or Private Soldier, belonging to a Regiment serving at Home, is to be transferred from the Regiment in which he may be serving, without the previous Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, which is to be obtained through the medium of the Adjutant-General, on a proper Representation, from the Colonel or Commanding Officer of a Regiment, of the Circumstances under which the Transfer is recommended.

When Regiments are serving on Foreign Stations, the Sanction of the General Officers Commanding must be obtained previous to any Non-commissioned Officer or Private Soldier being transferred to another Regiment.

When Soldiers are authorized to be transferred from one Regiment to another, the same is to take place on the 25th of a Month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their Accounts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments, *from* which Soldiers are transferred, are to send with them the following documents, viz.:

1.—A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c. &c., extracted from the Regimental Description Book.

2.—A Statement of their Accounts (according to the Form prescribed in Page 152), shewing the period to which each Man has been paid;—the period for which he has received Clothing;—the nature of any Claims which may remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Set-

tlement of them;—and a List of the Necessaries which each Man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regiment.

Commanding Officers are required, when transferring Men to other Regiments, to be very particular in stating the *Services* of each Man, both in the Regiments from which they are transferred, and in any other Corps in which the Men may have formerly served.

Care must be taken to express the precise time the Individuals may have served in the *East* or *West Indies,* which is to be calculated from the date of their Landing in either, to the time of their Return to, and Arrival in, the United Kingdom, or in some Garrison, Island, or Colony, in Europe or North America.

In the event of the Documents above prescribed not being transmitted, or of the particulars of the Case of each Man not being satisfactorily stated in them, the Officer Commanding the Regiment receiving the Men is to report the same immediately to the Adjutant-General.

Royal Veteran Battalions.

WHEN *Veteran Battalions* are formed, they are intended exclusively for the reception of *Meritorious* Soldiers, who, from Wounds, Age, or Infirmity, are become unequal to the more active Duties of the Line.

The Commanding Officers of Regiments of the Line, from which Men are transferred to Veteran Battalions, are to send with them the following Documents:—*viz.*:

1. A List of their Names, Ages, Services, *&c.*, extracted from the Regimental Description Book,—specifying also the general Character of each Man,—and the Cause of his being transferred.

2. A Statement of their Accounts, according to the Form prescribed in Page 152, shewing the period to which each Man has been paid,—the period for which he has received Clothing,—the nature of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them,—and a List of the Necessaries, which each Man has in his Possession at the time of his quitting the Regiment from which he is transferred.

The Colonels or Officers in the Command of Royal Veteran Battalions, are required to make an especial Report to the Adjutant-General of any Men who may arrive at their Head-Quarters, for the purpose of being received into their Battalions, without the Documents above directed.

The Officers Commanding Veteran Battalions, are restricted from *promoting* any Corporal or Private Soldier to the Situation of Serjeant, unless they shall previously obtain, through the Adjutant-General, the special Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, which is granted only in particular cases, as the Vacancies which occur in the Establishment of Serjeants in the Veteran Battalions, are to be filled by Serjeants from the Regular Army, who being unequal, from Age or Infirmity, to very active Service, are recommended by their Commanding Officers for such Appointments.

It is to be fully explained to the Boys or Lads who are enlisted to serve as *Drummers or Fifers* in a Veteran Battalion, that whenever they attain sufficient Age and Strength to qualify them for more active Duties, they will be transferred to Regiments of Infantry of the Line, and the Commanding Officers of Veteran Battalions are required to report from time to time to the Adjutant-General, the Names, Age, and Size, of such Drummers as become fit for Service in Regiments of the Line, specifying the Regiments to which they are desirous of being transferred.

The Sum of One Guinea and a Half is to be allowed to each Drummer who is transferred from a Veteran Battalion, for the purpose of completing him with such Regimental Necessaries as he may require: This Sum is to be paid by the Pay-Master of the Regiment to which any Drummer is transferred.

Non-commissioned Officers or Private Soldiers are not to be *discharged* from Veteran Battalions, except they are rendered totally incapable of further Service by Age, Infirmity, or Accident.

Clothing of Men, transferred from one Regiment to another; or to Royal Veteran Battalions.

Soldiers who are authorized to be transferred from one Regiment to another, are to take with them the Clothing which they received, *or ought to have received,* on the 25th Day of the Month of December preceding, and which Clothing would have become the property of such Soldiers on the next 24th of December:—The Colonel of the Regiment receiving such Soldiers is to pay to the Colonel of the Regiment from which they are transferred a Sum for each on account of his Clothing, equal to the Allowance which the Soldier would be entitled to receive for his Clothing, if a Compensation was received by him in lieu of Clothing, for the remainder of the Year ending on the 24th December, at the Rate established by His Majesty's Warrants of the 15th July, 1815, and 17th August 1812.

The above Regulations are to be adopted in regard to the Clothing of Men transferred from Regiments of the Line to Veteran Battalions, and *vice versâ:*—The Agents of Veteran Battalions are authorized to adjust with the Colonels of Regiments of the Line the Claims arising from these Regulations.

Nominal RETURN of Men, who have been authorised to be transferred from the to the Regiment.

Dated at this Day of

Numbers.	NAMES.	Period for which clothed.	Necessaries in Possession.							Nature of Claims which a Man may have, and which remain unsettled; the cause which prevents the settlement of claims to be fully stated in a Note at the end of this Return.		Debts.	Credits.	Period to which each Man has been paid.	Signature of each Man.
			Shirts.	Shoes.	Stockings.	Leggings.	Foraging Caps.	Knapsacks.	Great Coats.	Description of Claims.	Amount.				

Transfer of Soldiers to Corps Abroad in Commutation of Punishment.

In instances wherein Commanding Officers of Regiments at Home, are induced, from particular circumstances, to recommend that Soldiers, under Sentence of Courts Martial, may be permitted to be transferred to Regiments on Foreign Service in commutation of the Corporal Punishment which may have been awarded against them, the Applications (which are to be forwarded through the General Officer Commanding for the Decision of the Commander-in-Chief) are to be accompanied by a Return according to the Form prescribed in Page 156, which must be accurately filled up.

This Return is to contain a Request, signed by the Soldier himself, to be permitted to commute his Punishment for Service Abroad, without Limitation; and a Certificate, signed by the Senior Medical Officer doing duty with the Regiment, of such Soldier being in every respect fit for Foreign Service.

When Men are allowed to commute the Punishment awarded against them for *Desertion*, the *Date* of their *Desertion* and of their *Surrender* or *Apprehension* is to be inserted in the Column allotted for *Particulars of Service*, in addition to the Statement of their former Services; but this Commutation is not to be considered as superseding that part of the Sentence, by which a Soldier, guilty of Desertion, is to forfeit all benefit as to Increase of Pay, and as to

Pension on Discharge, to which he would be entitled for Service previous to the Period of his Desertion.

A Soldier is not to be allowed to be transferred in commutation of Punishment, until all his claims for Pay, Clothing, &c., shall have been fully settled; and a Soldier is not to be sent Abroad in commutation of Punishment, but by his own free consent and desire.

The General Officers Commanding Districts and Brigades, in transmitting Applications of this Nature for the Decision of the Commander-in-Chief, are to report, by Letter, such Circumstances of any Offender's conduct as may be further necessary to explain the Cause on account of which the transfer is recommended.

On the Commander-in Chief's Authority being received for the Transfer of a Soldier under these Circumstances, a Duplicate of the Return prescribed in Page 156, is to be forwarded (in charge of the Non-commissioned Officer of the Escort) to the Commandant in the Isle of Wight.

A Soldier of a Regiment of *Militia* cannot be transferred to the Regular Army in commutation of Punishment, without the previous Approbation of the Lord Lieutenant of the County to which the Regiment belongs.

If a Soldier, who is enlisted *for limited Service only*, offers to commute Punishment for Service Abroad, and his offer is accepted, he must be attested for Service without Limitation.

The Attestation of a Soldier who is thus transferred is to accompany the Return transmitted to the Isle of Wight; the cause of the Transfer, and the date of the Authority, are to be written on the Attestation.

With a view of holding forth an Incitement to Reformation and Good Behaviour in Soldiers, who, under the Commander-in-Chief's Authority, may be sent Abroad in commutation of Punishment, instead of being brought to Trial for Offences which they may have committed, His Royal Highness is pleased to direct, that every such Soldier, who, at the expiration of *Seven Years*, shall obtain from the Commanding Officer of his Regiment a Certificate of his having conducted himself during that period like a good and faithful Soldier, shall be considered to have fully expiated his former offence;—that he shall in every respect be placed on the same footing as the other Soldiers of the Regiment of the Line, to which he may be attached,—and in his claims for Pay and Pension, he shall be allowed the benefit of such Seven Years' Service.

This Indulgence cannot, however, be extended to Soldiers who have been sentenced by General Courts Martial to serve Abroad for Life, or for a longer period than Seven Years:—the Sentences awarded on such occasions can only be remitted on an humble representation to His Majesty, and by an express signification of the Royal pleasure.

RETURN of a Soldier of the .... Regiment of .... who is desirous to be permitted to commute for Service Abroad, without Limitation, the Punishment awarded by a Court Martial for the Offence herein specified.

NAME.	Age.		Size.		Date of Trial.	Nature of Offence.	Punishment.		Date of Attestation.	Particulars of Service.	Period [illegible] which subsisted.	Rate at which subsisted.
	Years.	Months.	Feet.	Inches.			Awarded.	Received.				

Declaration of the Soldier.

I do hereby declare that I am willing to serve, without limitation, in any Regiment Abroad to which I may be attached, if the Punishment, or remainder of the Punishment (as the Case may be) awarded me for . .... is remitted.

Witnessed by *Signature of the Soldier*

Medical Officer's Certificate.

I do hereby certify that I have minutely examined . . of the.. Regiment, and that he appears perfectly fit for Service in any part of His Majesty's Dominions.

Signature of the Medical Officer. . . . .

Discharging of Soldiers.

Non-commissioned Officers or Private Soldiers, belonging to Regular Regiments at Home, are not to be discharged without the Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, except in instances where Men, enlisted only for a *limited* period, shall have completed their Term of Service.

Previous to any Soldier being recommended for Discharge *on account of Disease*, the Medical Officer is to make a most circumstantial Report, according to the Form prescribed in page 165, to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, upon whose opinion alone the Case is to be deemed incurable, and the Man proposed for Discharge.

When General Officers Commanding Districts or Brigades, or Commanding Officers of Regiments, in Great Britain or Ireland, have occasion to report the unfitness of any Men for Active Service, Returns of such Men, according to the Form prescribed in Page 166, are to be transmitted direct to the Adjutant-General by the Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief, when His Royal Highness's commands relative to the disposal of the Men will be communicated to the Commanding Officers.

The Returns are to be signed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and by the Surgeon, (or in his absence by the Assistant Surgeon), and by the General Officer Commanding the Brigade, or District, if the Regiment should be employed under the Orders of a General Officer.

Every Soldier on being discharged, is to be furnished with a Discharge according to the Form herein prescribed, which shall contain the following particulars, viz.:—

1. A Certificate, stating his Christian and Surname written at full length; the place of his Nativity, the place and date of his Enlistment; his Age at the time of Enlistment, and whether he enlisted for Limited, or Unlimited-Service.

2. A Certificate of the exact Length of his Service after the Age of Eighteen Years, specifying in what Corps, and the time of his Service (if any) in the East or West Indies.

3. A Certificate of the *Authority* for his Discharge,—of the *Cause* on account of which it is granted, whether in consequence of the Disbandment of the Regiment;—of the Reduction of its Establishment;—of his Term of Service having expired,—of having been deemed unfit for Service,—or of having been permitted to pay the Regulated Sum of Money.

In the instance of a Soldier discharged *on Account of Unfitness for Military Service*, the *Origin* and *Nature* of his disability are to be particularly explained,—if he has lost an Eye or Limb, or has been wounded, or in any manner disabled,

it must be stated *when*, *where*, and *how* such Disability took place, and whether it is considered to have been the *Effect of Service*.—The Statement of the Cause of Disability must be certified by the Surgeon (or in his absence by the Assistant Surgeon) *in his own hand-writing*, and supported by his signature, and he will be held personally responsible for the accuracy of the Statement.

4. A Certificate that he has, or has not, been incapacitated by the Sentence of a General Court-Martial from receiving the Pension to which his Services may have given him a Claim.

When a Soldier shall have been incapacitated by the Sentence of a Court-Martial from receiving the Pension to which his Services might give him a Claim, he is to be furnished with a Discharge in which the Certificate, No. 4, is inserted in *red* Ink.

5. A Certificate of his general Character and Behaviour during the period of his Service: When a Soldier shall have distinguished himself in any particular manner, by his Gallantry in the Field, or received Wounds in the Service of his Country, (although such Wounds may not have rendered him unfit for Service) it is to be certified in this part of his Discharge.

6. A Certificate, that he has received all just demands of Pay, Clothing, *&c.*, from the Period of his entering into the Service, to the date of his Discharge

7 An Acknowledgment, which is to be signed by the Soldier himself, that he has received all just demands of

Pay, Clothing, &c., to the date of his Discharge, and which is to be corroborated by the Signature of the Captain, or Commanding Officer, of his Troop or Company, or by the Officer Commanding the Depôt from which the Soldier is discharged.

8. A Certificate of his Age, Height, Personal Description, and of his former Trade or Occupation.

The Place and Date of the Discharge—the Seal of the Regiment—and the Signature of the Colonel or Commanding Officer—are to be affixed.

On the back part of the Discharge is to be inserted a Certificate, which is to be signed by the Agent, Paymaster, or other Officer by whom *Marching Money* is paid (according to the established Regulations) to the Soldier discharged, to enable him to return to the place of his Enlistment or Enrolment, specifying the Sum issued to him on that account, and the Place to which he is to proceed, stating also whether the Soldier has, or has not, been provided with a Passage at the Public Expense.

When Soldiers are sent home from Foreign Stations for the purpose of being discharged on account of Ill Health, Wounds, or Infirmities, or in consequence of their Term of Service being expired, the General, or other Officers Commanding, are enjoined to be very careful that Discharges according to the prescribed Form, *most fully and accurately filled up*, are sent in charge of the Officer under whose Command the Men are embarked, by whom they are to be delivered to the Commandant at the Invalid Depôt at

Chatham, which is the Destination of all Invalids, and other Soldiers returning from Foreign Stations.

It is necessary to ascertain with correctness the exact period of the Service of Soldiers for the purpose of enabling the Commissioners of the Royal Hospitals of Chelsea and Kilmainham to determine with respect to the Pension to which they have a claim. Commanding Officers of Regiments are therefore enjoined to be extremely attentive to this point, not merely with respect to stating their Service in the Regiment from which they are about to be discharged, but likewise their Services in other Corps, the Extent of which it is the Duty of Commanding Officers to have ascertained and registered in the Regimental Description Book, on the Soldier first joining the Regiment.

In stating the Services of Men in their Discharges, care must be taken to express the precise time the Individuals have served in the East or West Indies, which is to be calculated from the date of their landing in either, to the time of their return to, and arrival in, the United Kingdom, or in some Garrison, Island, or Colony, in Europe, or North America.

Every Discharge shall be read, and fully explained, to the Man for whom it is intended, in the presence of the Commanding Officer who is to sign it, and whose duty it is to question the Man particularly, whether he is satisfied that the *Statement of Service* is correct.

Soldiers, who have extended their Engagements from the Army of Reserve, or from the Militia, into the Line, being entitled by Act of Parliament, in the event of

their Discharge, to the regulated Marching Allowance to the Places of their original Enrolment or Enlistment, the Commander-in-Chief, with a view of ensuring to such Men the full benefit of this provision, directs, that a Certificate shall be annexed by the Commanding Officer to the Discharges of Men falling under this description, stating, to the best of his knowledge and belief, the Place and Date of their original Enrolment or Enlistment. In most instances, it is presumed, satisfactory information on this point will be furnished by the Regimental Records; but in cases where they may happen to be deficient, it is expected that Commanding Officers will be very careful to ascertain the accuracy of the Statements on which their Certificates are grounded.

It is evident that much Detriment arises to the Public, as well as Injustice to the Individual, in cases in which any Inaccuracy occurs in filling up the Discharges of Soldiers, as it unavoidably occasions their being detained at the Depôt until reference can be had to their Regiments, at a great Expense to the Public, and Inconvenience to themselves.

The Commander-in-Chief enjoins all Officers in Command, whether of Districts, Brigades, or Regiments, to give their Attention to this important point; and with a view of ensuring due regard to the proper mode of filling up the Discharges of Soldiers, His Royal Highness is pleased to direct, that all Discharges from Regiments on the British Establishment, shall, in the first instance, be transmitted to the Adjutant-General's Office for examination, when, their accuracy having been ascer-

tained, they will be rendered valid by the sanction of the Commander-in-Chief, expressed by the Signature of the Adjutant-General, his Deputy or Assistant: The Discharges of Soldiers, belonging to Regiments in Ireland, are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General's Office at Dublin.

Soldiers, enlisted for *limited* Service, who shall have been guilty of the Crime of Desertion, are not entitled to their Discharge until they shall have actually served the full period for which they were enlisted, and on their apprehension or surrender, they are to make good the time during which they may have been absent from their Regiments in a state of Desertion, previous to their Discharge being granted. This Order is not intended to interfere with, or in any manner to affect, the Punishment to which Deserters are liable by the Sentence of Courts-Martial, but to prevent any doubt arising, as to the periods at which Soldiers, enlisted for limited Service, who may have been guilty of Desertion, are entitled to their Discharge.

All Soldiers, whether belonging to the Regular or Militia Forces, who may, from time to time, become entitled to their Discharge, in consequence of their Terms of Service being expired, are to receive an Allowance to carry them home, according to the Rule contained in the Mutiny Act.

Soldiers sent home from Foreign Stations on the expiration of their terms of Service, are to receive Pay during the Voyage, and to the time of their final Discharge.

N. B.—The Forms of Discharge given to Soldiers, who are not entitled to Pension, are to be on *Parchment.*

Those for Soldiers, who are placed on the Pension, being deposited at the Chelsea or Kilmainham Hospitals, are to be on *Demy Paper.*

RETURN of MEN proposed to be Discharged on account of Disease.

Dated at..............................*this*...........*day of*......................

NAME.	Age.	Disease, or Medical Reasons for Discharge; the particulars; and how and where contracted.	Summary and Period of previous Treatment, with Opinion as to benefit to be derived from further Treatment.	Decision of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

NOTE.—The Regimental Surgeon is to be very careful and exact in filling up this Return, which is to be signed by himself, and bear the approval of the Commanding Officer.

The Return must be sent in Duplicate to the Director General, under Cover, " To the Secretary at War."

RETURN of Men belonging to the.........Regiment of..............................inspected by...............................and found unfit for the Service of the Regiment. Head-Quarters at.... ....this.........Day of...................

RANK and NAMES.	Age.		Size.		Service.			Disease or Cause of Incapacity*.	REMARKS.	
	Years.	Months.	Feet.	Inches.	Years.	Days.	In what Corps.		Fit for Garrison Duty, or totally unfit.	General Character.

* N. B. The Cases of these Men have been submitted to the Director General of the Army Medical Department, who has concurred in opinion as to their Unfitness for further Service.

Signature of the Regimental Surgeon. ....

Signature of the Officer Commanding ....

Signature of the General Officer, ...



His Majesty's .... *Regt. of* ....

Whereof...*is Colonel.*

THESE ARE TO CERTIFY,

I. *Age and Enlistment.* THAT .... born in the Parish of .... in or near the Town of .... in the County of .... was enlisted for the aforesaid Regiment at .... in the County of ......; on the ..... Day of .... at the Age of .... for ....

II. *Service.* THAT he hath served in the Army for the space of .... Years and .... Days, after the Age of Eighteen, according to the subjoined

STATEMENT OF SERVICE.

IN WHAT CORPS.	Period of Service		Serjeant Major.		Quarter Master Serjeant.		Serjeant		Corporal		Trumpr or Drumr.		Private.		Service prior to the Age of Eighteen to be deducted.		Total Service.	
	From	To	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys
Total of Service....																		
In E. or W. Indies...																		

III. *Authority and Cause of Discharge.* THAT by Authority of .... dated .... He is hereby discharged, in consequence of ....

IV. *Not disqualified for Pension.* THAT he is not, to my knowledge, incapacitated, by the Sentence of a General Court Martial, from receiving Pension.

V. *Character, &c. &c. &c.* THAT his general conduct as a Soldier has been

VI. *Settlement of all Demands.* THAT he has received all just demands of Pay, Clothing, &c., from his Entry into the Service to the date of this Discharge, as appears by his Receipt underneath.

VII. *Acknowledgment of the Receipt of all Demands.* I .... do hereby acknowledge that I have received all my Clothing, Pay, Arrears of Pay, and all just Demands whatsoever, from the Time of my Entry into the Service to the date of this Discharge.

Certified by ....   *Signature of the Soldier* ....

VIII. *Description.* TO prevent any improper use being made of this Discharge, by its falling into other Hands, the following is a Description of the said .... He is about .... Years of Age, is .... Feet ..... . Inches in height, ... Hair, ...Eyes, ... Complexion ; and by Trade or Occupation, a ....

Given under my Hand, and the Seal of the Regiment, at ..... this ..... Day of .... 18 .

Signature of the Commanding Officer ....

Horse-Guards .... 18 , *confirmed*............

N. B. *The Agent, Paymaster, or other Officer, by whom the issue of Marching Money is made to the Soldier discharged, is to insert below, the* Amount of the Sum *issued to the Soldier to enable him to return to the place of his Enlistment* or *Enrolment, specifying the* Place *to which he is to proceed; and to state also whether he has, or has not, been provided with a* Passage by Sea, *at the Public Expense.*

His Majesty's  .... *Regt. of* ....

Whereof .... *is Colonel.*

THESE ARE TO CERTIFY,

I. *Age and Enlistment.* THAT............born in the Parish of..............in or near the Town of..........in the County of..........was enlisted for the aforesaid Regiment at............in the County of..............on the.. .....Day of............at the Age of............for................ ..

II. *Service.* THAT he hath served in the Army for the space of....................Years and................Days, after the Age of Eighteen, according to the subjoined

STATEMENT OF SERVICE.

IN WHAT CORPS.	Period of Service.		Serjeant Major.		Quarter Master Serjeant		Serjeant		Corporal		Trumpr. or Drumr.		Private.		Service prior to the Age of Eighteen to be deducted.		Total Service.	
	From	To	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys	Yrs	Dys
Total of Service......																				
In E. or W. Indies...																				

III. *Authority and Cause of Discharge.* THAT by Authority of .... dated ....
He is hereby discharged, in consequence of ....

V. *Character, &c., &c., &c.* THAT his general conduct as a Soldier has been

VI. *Settlement of all Demands.* THAT he has received all just demands of Pay, Clothing, &c., from his Entry into the Service to the date of this Discharge, as appears by his Receipt underneath.

VII. *Acknowledgment of the Receipt of all Demands.* I .... do hereby acknowledge that I have received all my Clothing, Pay, Arrears of Pay, and all just Demands whatsoever, from the time of my Entry into the Service to the date of this Discharge.

Certified by.................... *Signature of the Soldier*....................
Commanding the Troop or Company.

VIII. *Description. &c. &c.* TO prevent any improper use being made of this Dischage, by its falling into other Hands, the following is a Description of the said .... He is about ....Years of age, is.............Feet............Inchesinheight, ... Hair, ...Eyes,........Complexion; and by Trade or Occupation a..........

Given under my Hand, and the Seal of the Regiment, at . . . . . *this* . . . . *Day of* . . . . . . 18 .

Signature of the Commanding Officer . . . .

Horse-Guards .... 18 , *confirmed*............

N. B. *The Agent, Paymaster, or other Officer, by whom the issue of Marching Money is made to the Soldier discharged, is to insert below, the* Amount of the Sum *issued to the Soldier to enable him to return to the place of his Enlistment or Enrolment, specifying the* Place *to which he is to proceed; and to state also whether he has, or has not, been provided with a* Passage by Sea, *at the Public Expense.*

Discharging of Soldiers on Payment of a specific Sum of Money.

WHEN Commanding Officers of Regiments may, *from particular circumstances*, feel themselves justified in recommending Soldiers for Discharge, at their own request, or at the request of their Friends, the Sum of *Twenty Pounds* shall be paid by each, instead of procuring Substitutes.

The following Regulations are to be observed in transmitting, for the Commander-in-Chief's consideration, the Applications on this subject, and in regard to the appropriation of the Money in the Public Accounts: *viz.*:

1. All applications from Soldiers for their Discharge, on Payment of the regulated Sum, are (in conformity to the General Regulations of the Army) to be made through the Commanding Officers of their respective Regiments.

2. In transmitting these applications to the Adjutant-General, for the Commander-in-Chief's decision, Commanding Officers are to state the Age, Height, and Services of the Soldier, by whom the application is made, and the particular grounds upon which they are induced to recommend that the request may be complied with:—The Applications from Soldiers in Regiments Abroad, are of course to be forwarded through the General Officers Commanding.

3. In every case in which the Commander-in-Chief's Authority is given for the Discharge of a Soldier on the

payment of the Sum of Twenty Pounds; the Commanding Officer is to report to the Adjutant-General the *date* on which the Sum is paid;—*to whom* it is paid, (that is, *Regimental Agent or Paymaster*) and the *date of the Discharge* of the Soldier, in order that a communication may be made to the Secretary at War.

4. No money is to be paid, or received, until the Authority of the Commander-in-Chief shall have been obtained.

5. The Sum received on account of the Discharge of a Soldier, is to be deducted in the Accompt in which his Pay is last charged, and the Commander-in-Chief's Authority for the Discharge is to be annexed.

6. The usual Allowance granted to carry Soldiers and their Families Home, on being discharged, is not to be charged in the cases of Soldiers discharged under these Orders.

7. When Soldiers are authorized to be discharged *from Regiments Abroad*, on payment of the Sum of Twenty Pounds, the Expense of their Passage is to be defrayed by themselves, or by their friends.

8. In filling up the Discharges of Soldiers who may be discharged under these Orders, the *Date* of the Commander-in-Chief's authority is to be stated in the 3d Certificate prescribed in the established Form of Discharge; thus:

3d Authority and Cause of Discharge.	*That by Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, dated ...., He is hereby discharged in consequence of having paid the regulated Sum of Twenty Pounds.*

The Intention of the Commander-in-Chief in establishing these Regulations, is to prevent the interference of unauthorized Persons in the Recruiting of the Army, as well as for

the Accommodation of Soldiers, whose good Conduct entitles them to Consideration, and whose peculiar Circumstances give them grounds for wishing to be released from their Military Engagements.

His Royal Highness considers that the Interests of the Service will be promoted by the Commanding Officers of Regiments *occasionally* recommending the Discharge of deserving Men, on the Application of their Friends, on payment of the regulated Sum, while so marked an Attention to the Comfort and Wishes of Individuals, *whose Characters may give them Claim to such Indulgence,* cannot fail to operate as an Incitement to general good Conduct.

Registering of Soldiers.

WITH reference to the Regulations contained in His Majesty's Warrant of the 7th October, 1806*, relating to Soldiers enlisted for Limited Service, who may be discharged during the Second and Third Periods of their Service, it is His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief's Command, that in all Cases *where Men are discharged during the Second Period of Service, in consequence of their Services being no longer required, and have no claim to Pension, on account of Infirmity, or Disability, contracted on Service,* the Officers Commanding Regiments shall call upon such Men to declare, whether they are desirous of having their Names *registered* at Chelsea Hospital, for the purposes and advantages mentioned in the said Regulations; and if any Man shall declare that he is willing to be so registered, the Commanding Officer is to notify the same to the Secretary of the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, sending at the same time a Duplicate of the Man's Discharge, and mentioning his intended Place of Residence.

These Reports are to be sent under Covers to be directed thus:

To the Right Honourable
the Pay-Master General
of His Majesty's Land Forces,
Horse-Guards,
Chelsea. *LONDON.*

* *N. B. His Majesty's Warrant of the 7th October,* 1806, *is inserted in the Collection of Orders and Regulations issued from the War-Office on the 25th April,* 1807.——*Page* 534 *to* 539.

marking "*Chelsea*" in the corner of the Cover; in order that a Registry may be kept at the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, of the Names, Places of Abode, and precise periods of Service, of all such Soldiers, by which the dates may be ascertained at which they become entitled to Pension.

The Commanding Officers of Regiments are also to cause to be explained to all such Men, that, unless they notify all Changes in their places of Abode from time to time, and offer themselves on any Proclamation from His Majesty, or in case they refuse to join a Garrison or Veteran Battalion on being required by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, they will forfeit all claim to Pension or Increase of Pension.

On the Duplicate Discharges being transmitted to Chelsea Hospital, as above directed, a Certificate, according to the following Form, will be transmitted to each Man, which he is to be directed to keep in his possession, and to produce to the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, when he shall appear before them to claim his Pension.

As the Soldiers discharged during the *Third* Period of Service, must have appeared at Chelsea Hospital to receive the Pension due on the completion of their Second Period, any further directions relative to Soldiers coming under this description are unnecessary.

Form of Certificate referred to in the Regulations for the Registering of Soldiers.

Chelsea Hospital,

.... *Day of* ....18......

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, that a Duplicate Discharge for ....*from the* ... . *Regiment of* .... *has been lodged in the Secretary's Office of the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, by which it appears that he has served in the Army* .... *years and* .... *days, and therefore upon his acting conformably to the Rules and Regulations subjoined to this Certificate, and to all other Orders and Directions that may be hereafter issued thereupon, by the Lords Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, he will, at the expiration of* .... *years and* ...... *days from the date hereof, be entitled to a personal examination before the Chelsea Board, in order to decide upon his claim to the Out-Pension.*

He is to reside at present at ....

As Witness my Hand ....

It must be particularly observed, "That those Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, *who have not completed their second period of Service,* and whose Discharges are registered in the Office of the Secretary of the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, are, in case of removal from the residence given in at the time of the Registry of their Discharges, to notify the same to the said Secretary; their Notifications are to be put up in a Cover, and sent by the Post (directed thus),

> *To the Right Honourable*
> *The Pay-Master General*
> *of His Majesty Land Forces,*
> *Horse-Guards,*
> *Chelsea.* *LONDON.*

marking "*Chelsea,*" in the corner of the cover.

That Soldiers may be fully apprized how they incur a Forfeiture of all Claims for their Service, the following is extracted from the Rules and Regulations contained in His Majesty's Warrant of the 7th October, 1806.

"Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers discharged before Completion of Service, and not conforming to any Rules and Regulations prescribed by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, as to registering their Names and places of Abode, and notifying the same from time to time, or not offering themselves on any Proclamation of His Majesty, or not joining any Garrison or Veteran Battalion if required by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, forfeit all Claim to Increase of Pay, or to Pension, on account of Service."

Sending Soldiers Home from Stations Abroad.

WHEN Soldiers are sent Home from Foreign Stations, Commanding Officers are hereby enjoined to be most particular in sending with them a Return, according to the Form prescribed in page 181, containing the Names of the Men; the Periods to which they have been subsisted;—the cause of their being sent home;—and Remarks on their respective Characters.

This Return is to be delivered to the Officer under whose Charge the Men are embarked, together with *Discharges properly filled up* for those Men who are unfit for Service, or whose Terms of Service have expired.

The Officer, under whose Charge the Men are sent home, is to deliver to the Commandant at *Chatham*, or at such other Station in England to which the Men may be sent, the Discharges, together with the Return of their Names, *&c.*, in which he is to state, in the Column assigned for that purpose, any Casualties which may have occurred among the Men while on Passage, and the manner in which each Man is disposed of.

The Officer embarking in charge of the Men is also to be furnished with *Duplicates* of the Nominal Returns:—When the Men shall have been disposed of, and the Duplicate Returns completed, he is to forward the same to the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be transmitted to the Officers Commanding the Depôts, or to the Agents, of the respective Regiments.

The Officers, who are sent in charge of Soldiers from Abroad, whether they are expressly selected for this Duty,

or are coming home on Leave of Absence, or on any other Account, are most strictly ordered not to quit the Men committed to their care, until they shall have delivered them to the Commandant at Chatham, together with the Documents respecting them, and have received his permission to leave that Garrison.

The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at *Chatham* is required to transmit to the Adjutant-General a Disembarkation Return of such Soldiers as may arrive from Abroad: He is also to transmit to the Adjutant-General on the 25th of each Month, Nominal Lists (according to the Form prescribed in Page 182) of such Men as may have arrived, or been left, at the Invalid Depôt, stating any Casualties which may have occurred among them, in order that these Lists may be forwarded to the Officers Commanding the Regimental Depôts, or Agents, who are responsible that regular Communications are made to the Officers Commanding the Regiments Abroad, of the manner in which the Men, who may be sent or left at home, are disposed of.—Similar Returns are also to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General by the General or other Officers Commanding at Portsmouth, Plymouth, Isle of Wight, and other Military Stations, where Soldiers may arrive, or may have been left.

The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham is responsible that such Invalids as arrive at that station, are, as early as possible, brought before the Chelsea Board, with a view to their final Discharge.

The Men sent home from Foreign Stations, are to be continued on the Returns of their Regiments, and to be included in the Column approrpiated for that purpose in the prescribed Form of Return for Regiments Abroad,

until Information of their Death, Discharge, or Transfer, shall be received.

In cases wherein men, who have been sent or left at home, are not accounted for within a reasonable period, the Officers Commanding Regiments Abroad are to report the same to the Adjutant-General, and to transmit a Nominal List of such Men (according to the Form prescribed in Page 181), in order that proper inquiries may be made as to the manner in which such Men have been disposed of, and as to the Cause of a due Communication not having been made to the Regiment respecting them.

N. B. The Instructions respecting the Payment and Accounts of Soldiers, who are sent home from Foreign Stations. are contained in Pages 256, &c., of volume II, of the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War.

RETURN of MEN of the...... Regiment who have been sent Home from............under Charge of .... on board of the..................

Dated at...........this ....Day of...........

NAMES.	Period to which subsistence has been issued by the Regiment.	Cause of being sent to England.	Remarks on the general Character, &c. of each Man.	REMARKS: Shewing the mode in which the Men have been disposed of, specifying the Depôt or Station in England, to which they were sent, and the dates of their being delivered over at such Depôt, or of their decease while on Passage.

N. B. A Return of the Names of Men of each Regiment is to be delivered by the Officer having the Charge of them, to the Commandant at the Depôt or Station, at which they are landed, or to which they are sent;—A Duplicate is to be sent to the Adjutant-General.

The Remarks in the last Column are of course to be made by the Officer under whose Charge the Men are sent to England.

RETURN of Men of the .... Regiment of............... who have arrived at the Invalid Depôt; also the Names of those Men who have marched to join their Regiments or Depôts, or who have died or been discharged from the Army, or transferred to other Corps from the 25th of .... to the 24th of...... ...., 18 .

Rank & Names.	Joined during the Month.		Disposed of during the Month.	
	Date.	From whence.	How disposed of.	Date.

Postage of Soldiers' Letters.

The following Regulations are founded upon the Act of Parliament of the 46th of Geo. III., chap. 92, dated 16th July, 1806, by which *Soldiers are allowed to send, and to receive, Letters at a low rate of Postage:*—

Letters from Soldiers.

Upon all *Single Letters sent from Soldiers,* the name of the Soldier, his Rank, (that is, whether Serjeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, or Private,) and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, to which he belongs, are to be superscribed.

All such single Letters are to be indorsed by the Officer in the *actual* Command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment; his Name, Rank, and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, commanded by him, are to be written in his own hand-writing.

It is to be understood, that this Indulgence is limited to *Single* Letters.

One Penny must be paid at the time the Letter is put into a Post-Office, or such Letter will be liable to the full Rate of Postage.

In order that the full benefit of the Indulgence granted by the Legislature to Soldiers in sending Letters to their Relatives or Friends may be obtained, all *Single Letters*

from Soldiers are to be addressed in the following manner:—

**From A.......B.......*
............of the..........Regiment,
To.........................
....
†*C.........D...........* *..............Commanding* *.....Regiment or Detachment.* ....

The Act of Parliament above alluded to directs, "That, if any Officer having the Command of a Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, shall *wilfully* write his name upon any Letter that is not from such Soldier, and upon his private concerns only, such Commanding Officer shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds."

"That a similar Penalty shall attach to any Person who shall (with an intent to evade the full rate of Postage) obtain the Signature of the Officer Commanding to Letters not on the private concerns of Soldiers."

---

* The Christian and Surname of the Writer, his Rank or Station, that is, whether Serjeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, or Private; and the Number, or Title, of the Regiment to which he belongs, are to be here superscribed.

† The Signature and Rank of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, or Detachment, and the Number or Title of the Regiment, are to be here written.

N. B.—All the foregoing Descriptions must be legibly written, the Initials of the Name, or Title, of any Regiment being insufficient.

"Further, That if any Officer not having at the time the command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, shall write his name upon a Soldier's Letter, he shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds."

Letters to Soldiers. In all cases of *Single Letters addressed to Soldiers*, the Rank, (that is, whether Serjeant, Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, or Private,) and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, to which they belong, must be specified.

One Penny is to be paid by the writer, or other Person, on putting the Letter into a Post-Office:—The Letter will otherwise be liable to the full Rate of Postage.

The Letter cannot be delivered to any Person except the Soldier to whom such Letter is addressed, or to some Person appointed to receive the same, by an authority in writing under the hand of the Officer having the command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, to which such Soldier belongs.

The Act of Parliament further directs, "That if any Person shall address Letters to Soldiers, which are intended for other Persons, such Person shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Five Pounds."

The Commander in Chief is desirous that Soldiers shall have the full benefit intended by the Legislature; but in order to guard against any Abuse of this Privilege, His Royal Highness feels it necessary to declare in the General Orders of the Army;—

"That the indulgence of the conveyance of Letters to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, free of expense, is applicable *exclusively* to Letters designed for the Persons to whom they are addressed;—and that no explanation which may be offered for an abuse of this Privilege, which is attached exclusively to the said Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, will be deemed satisfactory, or will, in the smallest degree, exculpate any Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who may, directly or indirectly, aid, or connive at, such deviation from the true Intention and Spirit in which this Boon to Soldiers has been granted."

And

"That any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, who shall present to his Officer a Letter to be rendered Free of Postage, which is not bonâ fide his own, will be guilty of a Fraud, and a Breach of Discipline, for which it is His Royal Highness's express Command, that every Offender shall be tried, and no alleviation of whatever Punishment may be awarded must be expected."

Suppression of Riots.

The following are inserted for the Information and Guidance of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments in proceeding to suppress Riots and Disturbances.

Case submitted for the Opinion of the Attorney-General.

"IT frequently happens upon the breaking out of Riots or other Disturbances, at a distance from the Abode of any Magistrate, that the Officers Commanding Troops have expressed doubts how far, and under what circumstances, they should be justified in proceeding to suppress such Riots and Disturbances without the directions of a Magistrate or such other Peace Officers, as are specified in the Riot Act*.

"Your Opinion is requested, whether in case of any sudden Riot or Disturbance, a Constable or other Peace Officer, being under the degree of those described in the Riot Act, can call upon the Military to suppress such Riot or Disturbance;—and how far, in the absence of any Constable, or other Peace Officer at all, the Military would be justified in proceeding to suppress any Riot which might break out."

Opinion of the Attorney-General.

"I understand the *Disturbances* here meant to be such as amount to the legal description of *Riots*. The Word "*Dis-*

---

* See Note in Page 189.

turbance" has no legal and appropriate meaning beyond a mere *breach of the Peace,* which is not, however, the sense in which the word is used in this case;—The case plainly importing *a Breach of the Peace by an assembled multitude.*

"In case of any such *sudden Riot* and *Disturbance,* as above supposed, *any* of His Majesty's subjects, without the presence of a Peace Officer of any description, *may arm themselves,* and of course may use *ordinary means of Force* to suppress such riot and Disturbance.

"This was laid down in my Lord Chief Justice Popham's Reports 121, and Keeling 76, as having been resolved by all the Judges in the 39th of Queen Elizabeth, to be good Law, and has certainly been recognised in Hawkins and other writers on the Crown Law, and by various Judges at different periods since.

"And what His Majesty's Subjects *may* do, they also *ought* to do for the suppression of Public Tumult, when an exigency may require that such means be resorted to.

"Whatever *any other class* of His Majesty's subjects may allowably do in this particular, *the Military may unquestionably do also.*

"By the Common Law, every description of Peace Officer may, and ought, to do not only all that in him lies towards the suppressing of Riots, but may, and ought to, command *all other Persons* to assist therein.

"However, it is by all means advisable to procure a Justice of Peace to attend, and *for the Military to act under his immediate Orders,* when such attendance, and the sanction of such Orders, can be obtained, as it not only prevents any disposition to unnecessary violence on the part of those who

act in repelling the Tumult, but it induces also, from the known authority of such Magistrates, a more ready submission on the part of the Rioters, to the measures used for that purpose;—but still in cases of *great and sudden emergency,* the *Military, as well as all other Individuals, may act without their presence,* or without the presence of any other Peace Officer whatsoever."

(Signed) EDWARD LAW."

Lincoln's-Inn,
April 1, 1801.

N.B. By the Act of Parliament of the First Year of George the First, dated 17th March, 1714, entitled "An Act for preventing Tumults and Riotous Assemblies, and for the more speedy and effectual punishing of the Rioters," every *Justice of the Peace, Sheriff, Under-Sheriff, Mayor, Bailiff,* or *other Head Officer,* of any County, City, or Town Corporate, is authorized, empowered, and required, on Notice or Knowledge of any unlawful, riotous, and tumultuous Assembly within the limits of their respective Jurisdictions, to resort to the place where such Assembly shall be, of Persons to the Number of *Twelve,* or more, and there to make, or cause to be made, the Proclamation, prescribed by the said Act, for dispersing such Assembly.

Regimental Schools.

THESE Institutions have been established for the Care and Instruction of the Children of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers. Their Object is to implant in the Children's minds early Habits of Morality, Obedience, and Industry, and to give them that portion of Learning, which may qualify them for Non-Commissioned Officers.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be very careful in the Selection of competent Persons for the Superintendence of the Schools, who are borne as *Serjeants* on the Establishment of the several Regiments.

In order to give the fullest effect to the gracious intentions of His Majesty in favour of the Soldiers' Children, the Commander-in-Chief calls on all General Officers, Colonels of Regiments, and Commanding Officers of Corps, to take under their special Superintendence the *Regimental Schools* belonging to their respective Commands; and His Royal Highness is persuaded, that, bearing in mind the important Benefits which these Institutions, under proper guidance and management, are calculated to produce to the Individuals themselves, to the Army, and to the Nation in general, they will consider them as deserving their constant personal care and attention.

It will rest with the Children themselves, when arrived at a proper age, to adopt the line of life to which they give the preference; but it is extremely essential that their minds

shou'd be impressed with early Habits of Order, Regularity and Discipline, derived from a well-grounded Respect and Veneration for the Established Religion of the Country.

With this View, the Commander-in-Chief directs, that the *Regimental Schools* shall be conducted on Military principles; and that, as far as circumstances will permit, their establishment shall be assimilated to that of a Regiment, and formed on a System recommended by the Rev. Dr. Bell, which has been adopted with the most complete success at the Royal Military Asylum.

His Royal Highness has directed, Extracts from Dr. Bell's "*Instructions for Conducting a School, through the Agency of the Scholars themselves,*" to be furnished to the several Regiments for the conduct of the Regimental Schools of the British Army.

It is necessary to observe, that, although in the Instructions Boys only are mentioned, yet the Female Children of the Soldiery are also intended to partake of the Benefits of this System of Education, whenever the accommodations, and other circumstances, will permit.

There is however, another point of scarcely less Importance, to which it is the Commander-in-Chief's wish most earnestly to call the attention of Commanding Officers, viz, that of taking care that the Children are, as early as possible, instructed in the means of making themselves useful and gaining their Livelihood, and this His Royal Highness conceives may be effected at a very cheap rate, by employing the best qualified and best behaved Women of each Regiment, in instructing the Girls in Plain Work and Knitting, and employing the Tailors and Boot and Shoe-makers of each

Regiment, in instructing the Boys in their respective Trades; by which means the whole may, at a very early age, be rendered useful to the Regiment, and be enabled to gain their own Subsistence.

The Commander-in-Chief is of opinion, that by an economical application of the Funds left at their disposal, and by a proper arrangement for the sale of the produce of the Children's Work, Commanding Officers will have it in their power to forward this Object, without incurring any additional Expense.

The Children belonging to Regimental Schools are to be required to attend Divine Service with the Troops, under the care of the Serjeant-Schoolmaster.

It must ever be remembered, that the main purposes for which the *Regimental Schools* are established, are to give to the Soldiers the Comfort of being assured, that the Education and Welfare of their Children are objects of their Sovereign's paternal Solicitude; and to raise from their Offspring a succession of Loyal Subjects, Brave Soldiers, and Good Christians.

Attendance of Regiments and Detachments at Places appointed for Divine Worship;—the Duties of Military Chaplains; &c.

THE First Four Articles of the First Section of the Articles of War, are declaratory of His Majesty's Pleasure and Commands on the subject of Divine Worship:—They must be frequently read to the Soldiers, and their Import and Tendency must be enforced by the Precept and Example of their Officers, for which, as for every other Branch of Discipline, the Commanding Officer is responsible.

The General and other Officers Commanding on Home as well as on Foreign Service, are required to give their earnest attention to the regular performance of Divine Service to the Troops under their Command, and to the Conduct of the Military Chaplains.

His Majesty has been pleased to grant to *Chaplains to the Forces* the Pay and Allowances of *Majors* in the Army, with whom they are allowed a Choice of Quarters according to the dates of their Appointments.

It is expected that the Chaplains will receive from all Persons that Respect which is justly due to their Rank and Profession; but in order that their Exertions may be attended with all the beneficial Consequences which they are calculated to introduce into the Service, it is necessary that the General and other Officers in Command, should personally enforce the Regulations which are established for the performance of the Religious Duties of the Army.

It is His Majesty's Command, that in attending Divine Service on each Sunday, more Men shall not be assembled for that purpose at a time, than the Voice can reach, (a Precaution very necessary to ensure the attention of the Soldier); that the Chaplain shall perform the Service successively to the different Corps of his Division; and that the Service shall close with a short practical Sermon, suited to the Habits and Understandings of Soldiers.

It is likewise His Majesty's Command, that the Chaplains shall faithfully visit the Sick, and the Hospitals of their respective Divisions or Garrisons, at least twice in each Week, in order to afford Religious Advice and Instruction to the Sick and Convalescent.

Certain Books have been assigned for the use of the Patients in the Barrack Hospitals, which will be delivered out by the Barrack Master on the Application of the Commanding Officer or Officiating Chaplain, who is responsible for their being safely returned into the charge of the Barrack Master.

The Commander-in-Chief considers it peculiarly incumbent on the Chaplains, and other Clergymen engaged in the Spiritual Duties of the Army, to give their assistance to the Military Officers, in promoting the Success of the Regimental Schools, by frequently visiting those of their Divisions and Garrisons; by diligently scrutinizing the conduct of the Serjeant-Schoolmasters; by ascertaining the progress and general behaviour of the Children; by examining them occasionally in the Church Catechism;—and by giving them such explanations on the subject as may impress them with just notions of the principles of Religion and good Morals:—The Chaplains are to report the result of their observations respecting the Regimental Schools to the Commanding Officers of Regiments.

Officers in Command of Brigades or Regiments, to which Chaplains are not appointed, are enjoined to provide for the regular performance of Divine Service, and for a due Discharge of all Religiou s Duties in the Corps under their Command, (most particularly for the Clerical attendance on the Sick, and at the Hospital,) by the Appointment of proper Persons to officiate as Chaplains.—Their correspondence on this Subject is to be addressed to the Chaplain General, under cover to the Secretary at War.

Officers Commanding Detachments and Parties are responsible for the due Attendance of the Men under their Orders, at the Parish Churches nearest to their Quarters.—The Men are to attend Divine Service with their Side-Arms, and they are to be marched with the utmost regularity to, and from, the Church or Place where Divine Service is performed.

The Wives of Soldiers are also to be encouraged to attend Divine Service.

Commanding Officers are enjoined, previous to quitting their Stations, to leave with the Officiating Clergyman a Certificate of Clerical Duties performed for the Troops under their Orders, in order that the same may be forwarded to the Chaplain General through the Secretary at War.

The Chaplain General, on application, will furnish the Forms of these Certificates, every part of which must be accurately filled up, nor must any part of the Clerical Duties therein prescribed be dispensed with, except in cases of absolute necessity.

Commanding Officers are to address themselves to the Chaplain General, in case they should at any time have grounds for Complaint against the Officiating Chaplains.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be particularly attentive, that no Soldier professing the Roman Catholic Religion shall be compelled to attend the Divine Worship of the Church of England, but that every such Soldier shall be at full liberty to attend the Worship of Almighty God according to the Forms prescribed by his Religion, when Military Duty does not interfere.

The Officers commanding Regiments and Depôts are authorized to correspond, from time to time, with the *Committee* for managing the Affairs of the *Naval and Military Bible Society* (of which His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief is Patron) respecting the Supply of *Bibles* and *Testaments*:—They are to take care, that whatever Books are transmitted by the Committee for the Use of the Men, are distributed in the most appropriate manner;—and that the greatest Attention is given to their Preservation which may be consistent with the free Circulation and Use of them: An ample Supply is to be allotted for the Use of the *Patients* in the *Regimental Hospitals*, and of the *Young Soldiers*, and *Children*, who may be under Instruction in the *Regimental Schools*.

Courts-Martial.

The *Mutiny Act*, and the *Sixteenth Section* of the *Articles* of *War*, contain the Principles on which *Courts-Martial*, both *General* and *Regimental*, are to be constituted, and their Proceedings conducted.

The Duties attached to Officers employed on Courts-Martial are of the most grave and important Nature, and in order to discharge them with Justice and Propriety, it is incumbent on all Officers to apply themselves diligently to the Acquirement of a competent Knowledge of Military Law, and to make themselves perfectly acquainted with all Orders and Regulations, and with the Practices of Military Courts. With this view, the Commanding Officers of Regiments are to require all Officers, on their Entrance into the Army, and before they are nominated to be Members of Courts-Martial, to attend the Proceedings of such Courts, until the Commanding Officers may deem them competent to the performance of so important a Duty.

General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, are restricted from sending home Officers, or Men, with Articles of Accusation pending against them, except in cases of the most urgent necessity, it being essential towards the due Administration of Justice, that when Charges are preferred, they should be thoroughly investigated on the Spot.

An Officer, who may be placed in Arrest, has no right to demand a Court-Martial upon himself, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such Arrest, after

he shall have been released by proper Authority, or to refuse to return to the Exercise of his Duty:—It by no means follows that an Officer conceiving himself to have been wrongfully put in Arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is without Remedy; a Complaint is afterwards open to him, if preferred in a proper manner, for which provision is made by an Article of War.

In all cases in which more Prisoners than one are arraigned upon different Charges, and tried by the *same* Court-Martial, the Court is to be re-sworn at the Commencement of each Trial, and the Proceedings are to be made up separately, and signed, as if each Prisoner had been tried by a distinct Court-Martial.

Officers Commanding Regiments are empowered by the Mutiny Act, and by the Articles of War, to cause *Regimental Courts-Martial* to be held for inquiring into such Disputes, or Criminal matters as may be submitted for their Consideration and Judgment, and for awarding Corporal, or other Punishments for *small offences;* but the Sentence is not to be carried into effect until confirmed by the Commanding Officer, and the Award of Corporal Punishment by a *Regimental* Court-Martial, is in no Case, to exceed *Three Hundred* Lashes.

General Regimental Courts-Martial are not to be applied to *Crimes of a heinous or aggravated nature,* which require to be reported to the General Officer commanding the District, or on the Station, with a view to their being brought under the Consideration of a *General Court-Martial:* Courts-Martial of this description are intended for the Investigation and Punishment of Offences, committed by Non-Commissioned Officers or Soldiers,

which may not be deemed of a nature to require the Investigation of a *General Court-Martial* composed of Officers of other Corps, but which from the circumstances attending them, may seem to call for a more severe Punishment than can be awarded by *Regimental* Courts-Martial.

The Proceedings of a *General Regimental Court-Martial*, if the Regiment is in Great Britain or Ireland, are to be transmitted, to the General Officer commanding the District, and the Sentence awarded is in no case to be carried into effect, until it has received his Sanction and Confirmation: If the Regiment is not under the Orders of a General Officer, the Proceedings are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief.

If the Regiment is on a Foreign Station, the Proceedings are to be submitted for the Approval and Confirmation of the General or other Officer commanding, if not under the Rank of *Colonel*, previous to the Sentence being carried into effect.

At all Trials by *General Regimental Courts-Martial*, a Deputy Judge Advocate is to attend, who must be furnished with a Deputation from the Judge Advocate General; and the Proceedings, after they have been duly confirmed, are to be transmitted to the Judge Advocate General in London.

General, or other Officers in command, who have authority to approve and confirm the Sentences of Courts-Martial, are to be very particular in stating at the end of the Proceedings, their determination on each Case, and the manner in which the Case is disposed of.

In every Case, *in which a Prisoner pleads guilty*, it is the Duty of the Court-Martial, notwithstanding, to receive, and to report in their Proceedings, such Evidence as may afford a full knowledge of the Circumstances, it being essential that the Facts and Particulars should be known to those whose duty it is to report on the Case, or who have discretion in carrying the Sentence into effect.

When a Court-Martial awards *solitary confinement* as a Punishment, it is necessary that the words "Solitary Confinement" should be expressed in the Sentence.

The Name of every Soldier, who may be sentenced by a Court-Martial to Solitary Confinement *in any County Gaol*, and the Nature of his Crime, are to be reported to the Adjutant-General for the Commander-in-Chief's Information, previous to the sentence being carried into effect;—This Report is to be accompanied by a Medical Certificate, that the Prisoner is free from disease;—and the Commanding Officer is also to certify, that he has not the means of carrying the Sentence into effect without having recourse to the County Jail.

The Form of Commitment, prescribed in Page 204, is to be used, when the Commanding Officer of a Regiment finds it necessary to place any Soldier in the temporary custody of the Civil Power, in pursuance of the Sentence of a Court-Martial.

The Commander-in-Chief considers it of the greatest Importance, that all Officers, who may be employed on the Duty of Courts-Martial, should be acquainted with the Nature and Extent of the Powers and Authority vested in them by the Legislature, from the temperate and judicious

exercise of which the Discipline and Reputation of the Service will be maintained.

There is not, however, any point on which His Royal Highness is more decided in his opinion, than that when *Officers* are earnest and zealous in the Discharge of their Duty, and competent to their respective Stations, a frequent recurrence to Punishments will not be necessary.

Too much attention cannot be paid to the *Prevention* of Crimes: the timely interference of the Officer; his personal intercourse and acquaintance with his Men (which are sure to be repaid by the Soldiers' Confidence and Attachment) and above all, his personal example, are the most efficacious means of preventing Military Offences.

Form of Commitment,

(Referred to in Page 202.)

I............Commanding Officer of................do hereby require and order you to receive into your Custody, and to keep in Confinement for the space of (................) (†.....................) of the......Regiment, pursuant to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, held at................ Copy of which Sentence is hereto annexed.*

An authenticated Description of the Prisoner, extracted from the Regimental Description Book, is to be here inserted.

Name of the Prisoner.

Age............

Height..........

Description of His Person, &c......

Signature of the Commanding Officer ....

To

The Gaoler or Keeper

of

---

* Here insert the Period.

† Here insert the Name of the Prisoner.

Regulations to be observed by Troops in Barracks.

His Majesty's Warrant, dated 25th of December, 1816, Copies of which have been supplied to every Regiment, contains the *Regulations for Troops in Barracks,* and must invariably form a part of the Documents to be kept for Reference at the Head-Quarters.

Of these Regulations the strictest observance is required, and it is presumed that a just Consideration of the Liberality, with which Government has provided for the Comfort and Accommodation of the Soldiers, will excite on their part a proper Care of the various *Articles,* the Property of the Public, which are furnished for their *Use* and *Convenience,* as well as of the *Buildings* themselves and the *Fixtures* contained in them; and to these important Objects the Attention of Officers in Command is most earnestly required.

The constant Attention of Officers in Command of Regiments is to be paid to the *Cleanliness,* and *State of Repair,* of the Barracks occupied by the Troops under their Command, and particularly to the Quality and Condition of the *Bedding,* a circumstance of the utmost importance to the Comfort and Health of the Soldiers.

If upon the arrival of a Regiment, the Barracks, which it is to occupy, should have been left in a *dirty or improper state,* a Report thereof is immediately to be made, through the Adjutant-General, to the Commander-in-Chief, in order that the Regiment quitting the Barracks, may be called to account for the same.

The Ventilation of the Stables in Cavalry Barracks is an object of the greatest Importance; and each Building having, under the direction of the Veterinary Surgeon General, received the requisite degree of Ventilation by the mode best adapted to its particular Structure, Commanding Officers are held responsible that this essential purpose is not counteracted by the bad judgment and ill-directed zeal of those who have the immediate Care of the Horses.

The Commander-in-Chief deems it particularly necessary to direct the attention of Officers Commanding in Barracks to the *Messing of the Soldiers*, which, in all Situations, is a matter of the greatest importance:—Exclusive of the attention in this particular required from the Officers of Troops and Companies, an *Officer of the Day* is to visit the Messes, in order to see that they are wholesome, sufficient, and properly dressed, and no Mess is to be removed from the Kitchens until such Inspection has been made.

The *Officer of the Day* is also to visit the Barrack-Rooms, to see that they are properly cleaned;—that the Beds are carefully turned up and folded every morning;—and that the Ventilators are free from Obstructions.

The Soldiers are not to be permitted to lie upon the Beds in the Day-time;—Tradesmen are not to work, nor is *Washing* of Clothes to be allowed in the Sleeping Rooms, nor any other Work or Employment which may tend to prevent Cleanliness.

It is incumbent on Commanding Officers, by their own personal Inspection, as well as by the Reports of their Orderly Officers, to make themselves perfectly acquainted with every particular respecting *the Articles of Barrack Equipment*, delivered for the use of their Men; and in case

of any Deficiency, it is the Duty of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment to make Application for the necessary Supply; but though it accords with the Liberality of Goverment, and the gracious Intentions of His Majesty, that the Soldier should be supplied with every thing that is requisite, it is the Duty of every Individual to guard most strictly against any *unnecessary Expenditure.* These Applications, therefore, should not be made without the most minute previous personal Inspection, and, in the case of a Requisition for the Article of *Bedding*, it will be proper that the Necessity of it, and the Cause which produces it, should be especially ascertained, and certified by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

Whenever it may be considered expedient to destroy *Bedding*, which may have been used by Men affected with any *contagious disorder*, the Medical Officer shall represent the circumstance to the Commanding Officer on the spot, who will report to the General Officer Commanding, in order that he may cause a Board to assemble for the purpose of determining the Propriety of destroying the Articles :—The Board is to consist of one Field-Officer and two Medical Officers, one of whom must be of the Medical Staff.

On the Inspection being closed, the President will cause the Articles condemned as unfit for further use to be destroyed in the Presence of the Board; and will annex to the Proceedings a Certificate to that effect, setting forth the exact Number of the respective Articles. The President will deliver the Proceedings to the Barrack-Master as his Voucher, and report the result to the General Officer.

The general Practice of Washing the Floors of Barrack-Rooms having been found very prejudicial to the Health of

the Soldiers, by exposing them to a damp Atmosphere, this pernicious custom is to be discontinued, and *Dry Rubbing* is to be substituted in its Place.

No Wine, Beer, or Spirituous Liquor, is to be sold within the Barracks to the Non-commissioned Officers or Private Men of any Regiment stationed therein, except at the established Canteen, where a regularly licensed Sutler is appointed by the Comptroller of the Barrack Department, for the purpose of supplying the Soldiers, at fair and reasonable Market Prices, with Provisions, Liquors, &c., which are required to be of the best quality.

No Tippling is to be allowed in any of the Barrack-Rooms allotted for the use of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

All Barrack-Masters are required to keep Books for entering Copies of Returns sent to the Comptroller of the Barrack Department;—of all Orders and Regulations;—and of all Contracts and Agreements which may be sent to them:—The Barrack-Masters are enjoined to permit the Officers Commanding in Barracks to have access to such Books (not allowing them to be taken out of their Possession) in order that the Contents thereof may be known, and duly observed.

The Officers Commanding Corps, on their arrival at any Barracks, are to call upon the Barrack-Masters to produce all Orders and Instructions necessary for the Commanding Officers' Information, and to see that printed copies of the Regulations for the conduct of Soldiers in Barracks are placed in a conspicuous Situation, so that no one may plead ignorance of them.

Floorings of Cavalry Riding-Houses.

THE following Regulations are to be observed in regard to keeping in repair the *Upper Floorings of the Cavalry Riding Houses*:

When the *Flooring* of a Riding-House is worn out by long and fair use, it will be made good at the Public Expense; but the Riding-Master of the Regiment is responsible, that the requisite quantity of Composition of *Tanners' Bark* and *Saw Dust* is from time to time laid on the Flooring, and that the greatest attention is constantly paid to raking and watering it, with the view of keeping it in repair. In order that no doubt may exist as to the quantity of Composition requisite, Fresh Materials, sufficient to cover the Flooring Two Inches deep, are to be laid on in the course of a Year; the Riding-Master is therefore responsible, that the Flooring is newly covered, One Inch deep, every Six Months. It is imperative on the Corps actually in possession, to execute the stipulated Repair at the time when such Repair, in regular course, becomes due, *viz.*, in the Months of June and December.

The Commander-in-Chief looks to the Commanding Officers of Regiments for a strict enforcement of this Order, and directs that the *State of the Riding House* shall be specified in the Reports of General Officers reviewing or inspecting Regiments of Cavalry.

The Barrack-Masters of the several Cavalry Barracks are required to inspect the Riding-Houses at stated periods,

and particularly on the Removal of a Regiment: and in instances where the Directions above pointed out may appear to have been neglected, it is their duty to transmit an especial Report of the same, and to make a charge against the Regiments on account of the deficiency, in the manner they are required to do in the case of other Barrack Damages.

Practice-Posts, Leaping-Bars, and other Articles for the purposes of Instruction in Equitation, and in the Sword Exercise.

THE following Regulations are to be adopted for the preservation of the *Leaping Bars, Practice Posts,* and other *Articles,* which are supplied to the respective *Cavalry Stations,* for the purposes of Instruction in *Equitation,* and in the *Sword Exercise.*

1.—When a Regiment, or Detachment, of Cavalry quits a Barrack Station, these Articles are to be given in charge to the Barrack-Master:—Returns of them are to be prepared in Duplicate, and signed by the Commanding Officer, and by the Barrack-Master, each retaining a Copy. These Returns are to specify the condition in which the Articles are delivered over; and, when any Articles are damaged or unserviceable, it must be stated whether they have become so from negligence, from having been improperly used, or from fair wear.

2.—When one Cavalry Regiment or Detachment relieves another, the Barrack-Master shall deliver up these Articles to the Officer Commanding the succeeding Regiment or Detachment, together with a Copy of the Return which he will have received from the preceding Commanding Officer. On all such occasions, the Barrack-Master shall take the Commanding Officer's receipt for the delivery.

3.—When Cavalry relieve at Stations at which there is no Barrack, the Riding-Master, Quarter-Master, or other Officer of the *preceding* Regiment, or Detachment, shall remain

to give over the Articles to the Regiment or Detachment which *succeeds* it, exchanging Duplicate Returns, as at the Barrack Stations.

4.—When Cavalry are about to quit a Station at which there is no Barrack Establishment, and are not to be immediately succeeded by other Troops, the Officer Commanding such Cavalry Regiment or Detachment shall apply to the Quarter-Master General for Orders, as to the disposal of the Articles in question.

5.—Commanding Officers are responsible for the due care and preservation of these Articles, and it is to be understood, that all deficiencies arising from negligence, or mismanagement, must be made good (as in the case of Barrack Damages) by the Regiment or Detachment that shall occasion them.

6.—When any of these Articles become unserviceable by fair wear or unavoidable Casualty, a report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be replaced.

DUTIES IN *GARRISON.*

THE following Orders and Regulations are to be strictly attended to in all Garrisons :—

The *Réveille* is to sound, or beat, at *Break* of *Day.*

The *Troop* or *Assembly* is to sound or beat at *o'clock* in the Morning.

The *Retreat* is to sound or beat at *Sun-set,* after which no Trumpet is to sound, or Drum to beat, in the Garrison, except at *Watch-setting,* and *Tattoo,* and in case of Fire or other Alarm.

The *Trumpet* is to sound for *Watch-setting,* and the *Tattoo* is to beat at *o'clock,* after which no Soldier is to be out of his Quarters.

Each Troop or Company is to be sized and carefully inspected by an Officer, before it is marched to the Regimental or General Parade.

The Men for Duty of each Regiment are to march under the direction of the Adjutant or other Commissioned Officer, from their Regimental to the General Parade.

An Adjutant of the Day is to be furnished from the Regiment which gives the Town-Guard, or the Commander-in-Chief's Guard ; the same Regiment is to furnish the Drum-Major and Drummers, who are to beat the Assembly through the different quarters of the Garrison, as they may be ordered.

It is the Duty of the Town-Major to tell off the Guards, in which he will be assisted by the Adjutant of the Day. When there is no Town-Major, this duty is to be performed by the Major of Brigade.

The Field-Officer of the Day is always to be present at Guard Mounting; no other Officer under the rank of a General Officer, except the Adjutant-General, and the Deputy Adjutant-General, has any right to interfere, or to give any orders on the Parade to the Town-Major. The Governor, or Commandant, whatever his rank may be, is of course an exception to this order.

The following is the Regulation to be observed in Mounting Guards:

All Guards are to parade with shouldered Arms, and unfixed Bayonets, without any intervals between them, the Ranks open, and the Serjeants with Pikes carried. The Officers with their Swords drawn, and Non-Commissioned Officers commanding Guards, to be formed about forty paces in front of the Centre, in two Ranks, facing the Line, where they are to receive the old Parole, and such orders as may be given them.

The Field Officer of the Day, or Commanding Officer, will give the Word of Command—

Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, outwards face.
Take post in front of your respective guards.
Quick March.

As soon as they have taken post, fronting their respective Guaads, the Word of Command will be given:—

Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,—to your Guards,
March.
Halt.
Front.

The Commanding Officer will then direct the Parade to
Order Arms.
Fix Bayonets.
Shoulder Arms.
Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,——Inspect your Guards.

The several Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers will then inspect their Guards. When there is a Captain's Guard, each Officer is to take a Rank, the Serjeants accompanying them.

As soon as the Inspection is over, the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers return to their Posts, and the Adjutant will go down the line, and receive the report of each Guard; the Commanding Officer will then order,—

The Troop;
Drummer's call on the right:

On which the Captain will face inwards, and the Lieutenant and Ensign will face to the Right, and march in *quick time,* to the head of the Grenadiers. The Captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining men. The Field Officer then orders the Grenadiers to close their Ranks, and to march off in *quick time,* the Lieutenant being *three* paces advanced in front of his Men, and the Ensign *one.* The Colours will be delivered as usual. And the Grenadiers on the left flank of the Guards will file at the *ordinary time,* through the Ranks; the Lieutenant, and the Colours, in

front of the front rank. The Guards are to march off at the *ordinary time*, and by Divisions, taking care that when they open their ranks, the front rank of each keeps its exact distance from the front rank preceding it. When there are more Officers than one belonging to the same Guard, the second in rank is to take post, and to march past the Commanding Officer on the Parade, at the head of the last division, instead of being in the rear of it. When there is an Officer senior to the Field Officer of the Day, on the Parade, the Guards are to march by and salute him: the Field Officer of the Day, in that case, marching at their head.

The foregoing Regulations respecting mounting Guards are drawn up with a reference to a single Battalion. With certain necessary and obvious alterations, they are equally applicable to a Garrison; in the latter instance, the Commandant will give the Word of Command, the Town-Major or Brigade-Major will collect the Reports.

All Officers not in the ranks are to place themselves in the rear of the Commanding Officer of the Parade.

The *Field Officers* and *Adjutants* of Regiments of *Infantry* are required to be *mounted*, when on Duty: *Brevet Field-Officers* when doing Duty as Field-Officers in Garrison or in Camp, are also to be *mounted*.

In small Garrisons, a Captain is to do the Duty of a Field-Officer of the Day, in the same manner in all respects, except that his being mounted may be dispensed with.

Officers on all Duties under Arms, are to have their Swords drawn, without waiting for any words of Command for that purpose.

The Officers of the Port, and all other detached Guards,

are to send a Report, night and morning, to the Officer Commanding the Main Guard, and at other times also, when any thing extraordinary happens on or near their Guards.

Officers Commanding Guards at the Ports, are to draw up the Bridges, or shut up the Barriers, on the approach of any Body of Armed Men, of which they are to give notice to the Main Guard, and are not to suffer any of them to come into the Garrison, without leave from the Governor or Commandant.

Officers on Guard are to go their Rounds frequently during the Night, specifying, in their Morning Report, the particular hours at which they performed this Duty. In the Reports of all Guards are to be mentioned, likewise, the Hours when visited by Officers, or Rounds of any description. A Non-Commissioned Officer, with a file of Men, is frequently to visit the Sentinels during the Day.

When there is a Field-Officer of the Day, it is his duty to visit all Guards frequently, during the Day and the Night, to turn out the Piquets in case of Fire, Alarm, or Riot; in the Morning, on the dismounting of the Guards, he will collect the Reports, and carry them to the Governor or Commandant, together with any Observations he may himself have made, in the course of his Duty of the preceding Day. When there is no Field-Officer of the Day, the Reports will be collected, and delivered to the Governor, by the Captain of the Day, or by the Officer Commanding the Main Guard. Each Regiment must have an Alarm-Post assigned to it, to which it will repair in case of Fire, or any other extraordinary Alarm, either by Day or by Night.

All *Guards* are to be extremely alert and vigilant in the

performance of their *Night* Duties, and to be ready on all occasions, to furnish Patroles, both of Cavalry and Infantry, on the requisition of Constables and other Peace Officers, on their representing that they have reason to believe, that there are Persons engaged in the Commission of Burglaries, or other Nightly Depredations, in the vicinity of their Posts

The Royal Artillery never do duty but in Corps; the Officers, however, are not to be exempted from a participation in the general Duties of the Garrison or Camp, in which they may be serving (Guards and Piquets excepted, which they take with their own Corps only). But as there is, in some Situations, a very extensive Superintendence, and always more or less Responsibility attached to the Officers of this Corps, who are intrusted with detached Commands, it is ordered, that (though the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery is at all times to be included in the General or Garrison Roster) in instances where such Commanding Officer makes it appear to the Commanding General that he has peculiar Professional Occupations which will demand his attention, and which would be interrupted by the performance of Garrison Duties, he shall be exempted from such Duties, at the discretion of the Commanding General.

Officers making *written* Reports are to sign them, specifying their Rank, and the Regiments to which they belong.

Neither Officers nor Soldiers are on any account to take off their Clothing or Accoutrements while they are on Guard.

The Officers are to remain constantly at their Guards, except while visiting their Sentinels, nor are they to enter any House or Place of Public Amusement.

Officers commanding Guards, when going to visit their Sentinels, are to mention their Intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next Officer in Command.

Officers on Guard are expected to make themselves acquainted with the Orders of the Guard, as also with those which each Sentinel ought to have on his Post. They are to inspect all Reliefs, both on going out to their Posts, and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the Conduct of the Non-Commissioned Officers, taking care that they are exact in the Performance of their Duty, that they maintain a proper Authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the Men. They must particularly ascertain that the Corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the Orders they are to deliver to the several Sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their Duty, and have received the proper Instructions.

No Non-Commissioned Officer nor Soldier is to quit his Guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

The Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers are responsible that no Drinking, Swearing, Gaming, or other Irregularity, is allowed in the Guard-Room.

In relieving Sentinels, the following Mode is to be invariably adopted. If the Relief consists of *less than Four Men*, it is to be formed in a Rank entire, the Corporal on the Right, dressed with the front rank, with his Arms advanced; he is to take care that the Men march regularly, are silent, and that the rear ranks (when the Relief consists of more than four men) are well locked up. On approach-

ing the Sentinel or Sentinels to be relieved, the Relief is to be halted at the distance of Ten or Twelve Paces from the Post, and remain with their arms *carried;* the Corporal then advances with the Man or Men going on the Post, who, with *ported* Arms, approach the Sentinels to be relieved, and from them, in the hearing of the Corporal only, receive the orders of the Post: the relieved Sentinels then take their place in the Relief, which proceeds in its rounds.

Reliefs are to carry their Arms when passing Officers who are dressed in their Uniforms.

Sentinels are not to quit their Arms, or walk more than Ten Yards on each side of their Posts. They are never to converse, loiter, nor lounge, upon their Posts, nor remain in their Sentry Boxes in good, nor even in moderate, weather, but are to move about briskly, in a Soldier-like manner. On the Appearance of an Officer, they are to stand firm on any part of their walk, paying the Compliment due, until the Officer has passed, taking care to front the point, especially recommended to their Observance; for instance, on a Rampart or Battery, &c., they will face outwards.

To all Field-Officers, and to Officers of a superior Rank, Sentinels are to pay the Compliment of *presenting* their Arms; to all other Officers they are to *carry* or *handle* their Arms.

During the Night, Sentinels are to face any Persons approaching their Posts, and stand firm in a state of preparation, with *ported* Arms, till they have ascertained who is advancing towards them.

Though His Majesty's Regulations dispense with Guards turning out, as a matter of Compliment, after Sun-set, this

is by no means to prevent Sentinels, when Officers in Uniform approach their Post, paying them a proper Attention, by standing steady with carried Arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the Evening is so far advanced, that the Sentinels begin challenging, and demand the Countersign.

The Sentry-Boxes in every Garrison are to be marked with a Letter or Number.

The Standing Orders of the Guard are to be distinctly read and carefully explained to the Men, as soon as the Guard is mounted, and again after the Sentries first posted return to the Guard.

When a Fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a Garrison, all Guards are to be immediately under Arms; the Barriers are to be shut, Draw-Bridges drawn up, and so continue till the Fire is extinguished.

An Officer is not to be placed in the *Charge of a Guard*, till he is sufficiently acquainted with his Duty. For the purpose of Instruction, Young Officers are to be put on Duty as Supernumeraries with senior Officers, from whose Advice and Example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their Duty.

Regulations to be observed in the Dismounting of Guards.

All Guards *on dismounting* are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the Parade where they were formed, and from thence to their Regimental Parades, previous to their being dismissed to their respective Quarters. On

arrival at the Regimental Parades, the Arms must be examined, and those which are loaded must be drawn in the presence of an Officer.

When local circumstances render it expedient that the Men coming off Duty should be dismissed to their Quarters without the Dismounting Guard being re-assembled on the general Parade, the same should be particularly noticed in Orders.

DUTIES IN *CAMP.*

On the arrival of a Brigade, or a Battalion, on the ground destined for its Camp, the Quarter and Rear-Guards of the respective Regiments will immediately mount; and when circumstances require them, the advanced Piquets will be posted. The Grand Guards of Cavalry will be formed, and the Horses picketed. The Men's tents will then be pitched; and till this Duty is completed, the Officers are on no account to quit their Troops or Companies, or to employ any Soldier for their own Accommodation.

Necessaries are to be made in the most convenient situations, and the utmost attention is required, in this and every other particular, to the Cleanliness of the Camp. If circumstances will allow the ground on which a Regiment is to encamp to be previously ascertained, the Pioneers should make these, and other essential conveniences, before the Corps arrives at its Encampment.

Whenever a Regiment remains more than one night in a Camp, regular Kitchens are to be constructed.

No Huts are to be allowed in front of, or between, the Intervals of the Battalions; their proper situation is in the rear of the line of Petty Sutlers.

On arriving in a Camp which is intersected by Hedges, Ditches, unequal or boggy Ground, Regiments will immediately make openings of Communication of sixty feet in width

The Ground in front of the Encampment is to be cleared, and every obstacle to the movement of the Artillery and Troops is to be removed.

Commanding Officers of Regiments must take care that their Communications with the nearest great Routes are open, and free from any Impediments.

The Officers for Daily Duty in Camp, independent of Guards, will be a General or Generals of the Day, according to the circumstances and strength of the Camp. In large Camps, there will be a Lieutenant-General of the Day, and a Major-General of each Wing, or one Major-General of Cavalry, and one of Infantry, and Majors of Brigade in the same proportion; a Field Officer per Brigade, and a Captain and Subaltern of the Day per Regiment, and an Adjutant and Quarter-Master of the Day per Brigade.

The Officers on Duty and those in waiting, as next for Duty, who are always to be mentioned in the Orders of the Day, are constantly to remain in Camp, or within their Cantonments.

All Camp Guards are to be regularly relieved at the same Hour.

The *General of the Day* is to superintend the Regularity and Discipline of the Camp, in every particular; he is to visit the Guards of the Camp, and the Out-Posts (unless the latter are put under the Command of some particular Officer); he is to call out and inspect the inlying Piquets as often, and at such times, as he thinks proper; he is to

receive all Reports in Camp, and make immediate communication of any Extraordinary Occurrences to the Commander-in-Chief.

The *Field Officer of the Day* has the immediate Superintendence of the Camp of the Brigade; he is to be present at the Mounting and Dismounting of all the Brigade Guards, particularly of the inlying Piquets, which are always considered under his Command; he is to call them out, to inspect them, to order such Patroles from them as he may judge necessary to ensure the Regularity and Order of the Camp, and, in the event of the inlying Piquets being ordered to march, he is to march with them.

The *Captain of the Day* of each Regiment superintends the Cleanliness and Regularity of the Camp of the Regiment; he attends the Parading of all Regimental Guards, orders the Roll to be called frequently, and at uncertain hours, and reports every thing extraordinary to the Commanding Officer.

The *Subaltern of the Day* assists the Captain in his various Duties, and reports to him any Irregularity which may come to his knowledge.

The *Captain and Subaltern of the Day* are each to visit the *Hospital* at uncertain Hours; the Captain is to make his Report of the State of the Hospital to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

The *Adjutant of the Day of the Brigade* is to assist the Brigade-Major in the various Details of it, and in the absence of the Brigade-Major is to receive and execute all

Orders; it may frequently be necessary for him likewise to attend for Orders at Head-quarters.

It is the Duty of the *Quarter-Master of the Day of the Brigade,* to attend to the Cleanliness of the Camp, to take care that all broken Glass and Filth of every kind are removed, for which the Quarter-Master of each Regiment is responsible, as far as the Camp of his Regiment is concerned.

The strength of the *Inlying Piquets* will depend on that of the Regiments, and on the situation of the Camp. They mount at Sun-set, and must remain accoutred all Night, and are not to be dismissed from the Parade in the Morning till inspected by the Field Officer of the Day.

The next Piquets for Duty must always be warned when those actually on Duty mount; and if the latter are ordered out, then the former accoutre and saddle, and consider themselves on Duty.

In Cantonments, the Inlying Piquets of the Regiments are to assemble at their Commanding Officers' Quarters every Evening, and proceed to the Places appointed for them to remain in during the Night; they will join their Companies in the Morning, but hold themselves in readiness to turn out.

In Cantonments, the Alarm-Posts of each Regiment, and of Brigades, must be immediately fixed, the Troops must be made acquainted with the Regimental Alarm-Posts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments with that of the Brigade.

No Officer is on any account to sleep out of Camp or Cantonments without leave.

No Non-Commissioned Officer nor Soldier is to quit Camp or Cantonment without a Pass, signed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or by the Adjutant, under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

Every Encouragement is to be given to the People of the Country to supply the Markets, and any Soldier using them ill, or attempting to defraud them, will be punished in the most exemplary manner.

All small Parties, whether for Marketing, for Wood, Water, or Straw, are to be attended by a Non-Commissioned Officer per Company, and if the Party exceeds Eighteen Men, and is to march any distance from Camp, it must be under the command of a Subaltern Officer. On the breaking up of a Camp, no Hut or Straw is to be set fire to, unless particular orders are given for that purpose, under the most severe Penalties.

Commanding Officers of Regiments wishing to have Field-Days, or to practise their Men in firing Ball, are to ask leave, and specify the particular time at Head-quarters.

When Pieces cannot be drawn, the Men are to be assembled, and they are to discharge them in a safe place, under the inspection of the Adjutant, or other Commissioned Officer.

The Officers of Troops or Companies are daily to examine the Men's Arms and Ammunition; the latter is fre-

quently to be exposed to the Sun and Air. Any damaged Ammunition is to be immediately replaced.

The greatest attention is required in regard to the arrangement of the Men's Arms, which must always be kept in the most perfect Order.

The Cavalry must always have their Saddles, Bridles, and Accoutrements, ready to put on their Horses on the shortest notice.

The Troops must at all times be kept in the most perfec readiness to turn out, and it is expected that in half an hour from the time they receive the Order to March, either in the Night or Day, the Army shall stand formed at the head of its Encampment, that the Baggage shall be packed, and the whole be prepared to move. This State of Preparation is equally as essential in Cantonments as in Camp; and in both, the Troops must be accustomed to march without any previous notice.

Movements of Troops, or Dispositions of March, will not always be put in Orders, but will be delivered to such Persons only as they concern, nor is any one to expect more to be communicated to him than is necessary for the complete Execution of the Service required of him.

All suspicious Persons about the Camp are to be apprehended, and sent under a proper Guard to Head-Quarters.

When a Battalion takes the Field, and the Tents are conveyed on Horses, one Bât Man is to be allowed to each

of the Field Officers, and one to each of the Companies, for the care of the Horses carrying the Camp Equipage, and those Men are, for the time they are thus employed, exempted from all other Regimental Duties.

A Bât Man is allowed to the Surgeon for the care of the Horse carrying the Instruments and other Articles of Chirurgical Apparatus.

The Horse drawing the Cart conveying the Intrenching Tools, is to be led by one of the Pioneers.

Out-Posts, advanced Piquets, and Detachments.

It is very desirable that the Duty of *Out-Posts* should be performed by Troops especially selected for this Service, (with such support from the line as may be requisite), and be under the immediate direction of some General, or other Officer, particularly appointed to that Command; but circumstances may render it necessary that this Duty should be done from the Line, in which case, the *Out-Posts* fall under the Command of the *General Officer of the Day,* unless some individual Officer is named to the Command of them.

The Duties of *Out-Posts* are so various, that they will usually require detailed Instructions according to circumstances: the following Directions will, however, apply generally, and are most strictly to be observed,

All *Out-Guards* march off without Trumpets sounding or Drums beating. They pay no Compliments of any kind

neither do their Sentries take any complimentary notice of Officers passing near their Posts.

Guards are not to presume to molest any Persons coming to Camp *with Provisions*, and are on no account to exact or receive any thing for their free passage.

Persons bearing a *Flag of Truce* from the Enemy, are to be treated with Attention and Civility; but as Communications of that nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining Intelligence, and of reconnoitring the Army and its Out-Posts, the most strict and efficacious means must be adopted, to frustrate such Intentions.

When a *Deserter* comes in from the Enemy, he is immediately to be sent under a proper Escort to the Officer Commanding the Out-Posts, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own Post, will forward him to Head-Quarters.

The *Vedettes*, or Sentinels, on Out-Posts, are to be placed so that they can best observe the approach of the Enemy, and communicate by Signal to their respective Posts, as well as to each other:—At night, or in thick weather, they are to be double.

Officers, Soldiers, and Followers of the Camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the Out-Posts, unless they are on Duty, or present a regular permit from Head-Quarters.

The Men on *Advanced Piquets* are to carry their provisions with them, ready cooked, when circumstances will

permit. The Cavalry to carry sufficient Forage for the time they are to be out.

It is the Duty of Officers on all Guards to inspect all Reliefs of Sentries, both when they go on and come off their Posts; to call the Rolls frequently; and by every means in their power to keep the Men under their Command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation.

Officers commanding Out-Guards are to send Guides or Orderly Men to the Major of Brigade of the Day, or to the Brigade-Major of their own Brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new Guards, and to carry such Orders as may be necessary. When the Army is on a March, they must apprize the Brigade-Major of the Situation of their Posts, as soon as they arrive at them.

All Detachments of Brigades which are ordered to march *immediately*, are to be taken from the Inlying Piquets, and replaced directly.

Whenever Detachments are composed of 200 men, or upwards, a Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to be sent from the Corps of the Officer who commands. On particular Duties, the Attendance of a Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, may be requisite with smaller Detachments. Detachments of Cavalry, of 50 or upwards, must be attended by a Farrier.

As soon as an Officer commanding an Out-Post, or advanced Piquet (whether of Cavalry or Infantry) arrives on his Ground, he must endeavour to make himself master of his situation, by carefully examining, not only the space he

actually occupies, but the Heights within Musket-Shot; the Roads and Paths leading to or near his Post, ascertaining their Breadth and Practicability for Cavalry and Cannon; to ensure a ready and constant Communication with the adjoining Posts and Vedettes in the Day by Signals;—in the Night by Patroles. He should examine the hollow ways that cover the Approach of an Enemy, and consider all the Points from which the is most likely to be attacked. He will by these means be enabled to take Measures to prevent Surprise; and should he be attacked during the Night, from the previous knowledge he has obtained of the Ground, he will at once form a just estimate of the nature of the Attack, and make his Arrangements for Defence with Promptitude and Decision.

An intelligent Officer upon an Out-Post, even unprovided with Intrenching Tools, will materially strengthen his Post, when the unobserver would remain inactive. A Tree felled with judgment, Brushwood cut to a certain distance, pointed Stakes about breast high, placed on the point most assailable by the Enemy, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common Hatchets, or Bill-Hooks, with which the Soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting Fire-Wood.

Nothing checks the Ardour of Troops more than an unexpected Obstacle within point blank Musket-Shot of the Place attacked: this must not be overlooked by an Officer who defends, and no Impediment he can throw in the Enemy's way, at that distance from his Post, must be deemed unworthy his Attention.

Working-Parties.

Whenever His Majesty's Service may require it, Soldiers are, and at all times have been, liable to be ordered by the superior Officers on Working-Parties as a Duty.

When it is necessary to employ them as Artificers or Labourers in the construction of permanent Military Works, Public Roads, and the Military Services required by the Ordnance, and other Departments of the Army in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or in the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, &c., they shall receive, in addition to their Military Pay, the following Rates of Working Pay, *viz.*:

	Summer.	Winter.
Subaltern Officers	4s. per day.	
Non-Commissioned Officers, as Overseers, one for every 20 Men	1s.	1s.
Ditto, or Privates, as Artificers	1s. 8d.	1s. 4d.
Privates as Labourers	10d.	8d.

These Allowances do not apply to the Military Corps belonging to the Ordnance Department, nor to the Royal Staff Corps.

In Summer, the Hours of actual Labour are Ten; in Winter, Eight; and the Soldiers will be paid in proportion for any greater or less number of Hours they may be employed in each day. The Summer Period is considered to commence on Lady-Day, and the Winter Period on Michaelmas-Day, in each Year.

It is to be thoroughly and clearly understood, that except for the Performance of certain Duties at Sieges, or in cases that may appear to the General, or other Officer Commanding, to be deserving of particular Consideration, no such gratuity of Working Pay is to be extended to, or claimed by, Working-Parties in Camp or on Service, when Work becomes the most important of Duties, when the bodily Exertion of every Individual of every rank must be commanded to facilitate the Operations, strengthen the Positions, and ensure the general Safety of the Army, and when the use of the Spade, Pick-Axe, and Barrow, are as essential for the Defensive, as that of the Musket and Bayonet are for the Offensive, Operations of the Army.

It is likewise to be understood, that Officers commanding Regiments are not to furnish Working-Parties without an Order from the General Officer under whose Command they are serving, and that all Requisitions for Permanent Working-Parties to be furnished by the Troops in Great Britain, shall be submitted in the first instance to the Commander-in-Chief, except in cases of immediate exigency.

The Levelling of Ground in the Vicinity of the Camp or Barracks, and making Communications between different parts of them, are Duties of fatigue, and are to be performed without any additional pay.

Provost-Marshal and Police of the Camp.

THE Officer appointed to the Situation of *Provost-Marshal* has the rank of Captain in the Army:—The appointment is one of great responsibility, and requires the utmost vigilance and activity. It is the particular Duty of the Provost-Marshal to take Charge of Prisoners confined for Offences of a general nature;—to preserve good Order and Discipline;—and to use every possible means to prevent the Commission of Crime, by frequently visiting those Places at which Breaches of Order and Discipline are likely to be committed: He is to take Cognizance of the Conduct of all *Followers* and *Retainers* of the Camp, as well as of the Soldiers of the Army.

With this view, he is frequently to make the Tour of the Camp, and its Environs, in order to prevent, and detect, Persons committing Acts of Disorder, or Depredations.

The Provost-Marshal is intrusted with Authority to inflict *Summary* Punishment on any Soldier, or Individual connected with the Army, *whom he may detect in the actual Commission of any Offence against Order and Discipline;* but a recourse to the Exercise of this part of his Authority must be limited to the necessity of the Case, when the prevalent and continual Commission of any particular Offence may call for an immediate Example.

Plundering and Marauding, at all times highly disgraceful to Soldiers, under the circumstances in which the Army would take the Field, in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the Persons and Properties of our

own Countrymen, whom it is our Duty to protect, will become Crimes of such Enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful Punishment, which the Military Law awards against Offences of this nature. The Provost-Marshal, in making his Rounds, will be authorized to execute it immediately, and in its greatest rigour, against all such as are detected by him in the fact.

General Officers Commanding Divisions and Brigades, and the Staff Officers attached to them, are to give their particular attention to the Conduct of the Provost-Marshal, and of his Assistants, and to take Care that every requisite Aid be given to enable them to discharge their Duties with proper Effect;—at the same time that no abuse, or improper Application be made of the Authority intrusted to them.

Officers in the Command of Guards or Detachments, are also enjoined to give Assistance to the Provost-Marshal in the execution of his Duty; and any Officer or Soldier impeding him in the same, or offering him any insult, will receive the most exemplary Punishment.

The Regiments encamped near Villages must send frequent Patroles into them, to apprehend such Persons as may be there without Passes, or who, having Passes, may behave improperly.

The Articles of War have decreed Punishments for the following Offences:

DEATH is the absolute punishment for Cowardice, or Misbehaviour before an Enemy, or speaking words inducing others to do the like.

If any Soldier is base enough to attempt to desert to the Enemy, on being apprehended and convicted, he will suffer immediate Death.

Any Person forcing a Safe-Guard will suffer Death.

For Mutiny, or concealing a Mutiny, Desertion, Sleeping on a Post, or Quitting it before relieved, Plundering after Victory, Quitting a Post in Battle, Compelling an Officer to abandon or give up his Post, or persuading others to do the like, Corresponding with an Enemy, and Striking or refusing to obey any superior Officer in the execution of his Duty, a Court Martial may inflict Death, or any other Punishment it may adjudge adequate to the Offence.

The Crimes of persuading others to Desert, of concealing, assisting, or relieving, an Enemy, or being absent from the Troop or Company a Soldier belongs to, Absence from Duty, Drunkenness, and False Alarms, are punishable at the discretion of a General or Regimental Court-Martial.

Any Person committing Waste, in Gardens, Orchards,

Plantations, Fields, or Enclosures, will be most severely punished.

These Punishments will attach equally to the *Followers* and *Retainers* of the Camp, as to Soldiers, and must be explained to them by the Officers Commanding the Regiments by which such Followers or Retainers are employed.

COAST DUTY.

The following Regulations are to be strictly observed by all Regiments of Cavalry *employed on the Coast* for the *Protection of the Revenue*, and the *Aid of the Revenue Officers.*

The Regiments employed on this Duty, will detach one or more Troops as circumstances may require, from which detached Troops such smaller Detachments will be made, as local considerations and the demands of the Service may render necessary; each separate Detachment must be under the Command of an Officer, or a Non-Commissioned Officer.

It is essential that Officers employed in this Duty should, on their arrival at their respective Posts, make themselves thoroughly acquainted with all the Roads in the Vicinity, as also with those parts of the Coast which are most likely to be resorted to by the Smugglers in carrying on their Contraband Traffic.

The utmost vigilance, and unremitting attention are required from the Officers belonging to the Detached Troops, to the conduct of their Men: It is their Duty to visit them, especially the smaller Detachments, frequently and at uncertain times, in their Quarters, on which occasions they must minutely inspect their Horses and their Appointments of every kind: They must ascertain the Quality of

the Forage with which they are supplied, and satisfy themselves that every Man and Horse is prepared for active Duty, and ready to turn out on the shortest notice by Day or Night.

With a view to the efficient performance of this Duty, it is requisite that the Officers belonging to the detached Troops should be so disposed in their Quarters, as to give them the facility of frequently visiting their small detached Parties.

All Applications from the Revenue Officers for Assistance must be made to the Commissioned Officer Commanding at the nearest Post. Parties which may be ordered out in consequence of such Application, must, on no account, be without a Non-Commissioned Officer; and if any Party consist of more than Twelve Men, it must be under the Command of an Officer.

The Officers commanding at the several Posts, or Stations, are to co-operate, to the utmost of their abilities, for effecting any Seizure.

The Officer, or Non-Commissioned Officer, Commanding the Party employed in making Seizures is responsible, that the Men receive no Liquor by way of Gratuity from the Revenue Officers, and that the Certificates granted by them are for *aiding* and *assisting* in making the Seizure whenever the case justifies such Certificates, and *not for guarding only*. This is a precaution to which Justice to the Soldiers concerned in the Seizures demands the strictest attention.

An immediate Report of all Duties and Seizures is to be

made to the Commanding Officer of the detached Troop who will make a General Return to the Head-quarters of the Regiment.

A Monthly Return is to be sent from the Regiment to the Commissioners of Excise, or Customs, (as the case may be) of all Seizures made, specifying whether the Troops have been employed in *guarding*, or *aiding and assisting*: should this Return not agree with those the Commissioners receive from their Officers at the Ports, an immediate Report will be made to the Regiment, that the cause of the variation may be ascertained upon the spot.

The small detached Parties must be frequently changed, and the Troop or Troops detached on the Coast Duty must be relieved every Month or Six Weeks.

The Powers which the Legislature has intrusted to the Army, with a view to the Suppression of the illegal and injurious Practice of Smuggling, are contained in the Extracts of the Acts of Parliament which have been circulated for the Information of the Army, and the Guidance of those who may be engaged on this Duty, and in giving Aid and Support to the Revenue Officers.

His Majesty feels convinced that the Zeal, and good Conduct of the Troops will not be less conspicuous in their exertions to secure the just Revenue, and to promote the important objects connected therewith, than it has been on all occasions, when called on to defend the Public Rights of the Country, and to ensure a due Administration of the Laws.

These Orders are equally applicable to the Regular and

Militia Forces, while embodied; and to the Yeomanry and Volunteers, while on Permanent Service, and subject to the provisions of the Mutiny Act; and His Majesty is desirous of impressing in the most forcible manner, on His Forces of every description, the necessity of upholding and protecting the Revenue of the Country. It must be borne in mind, that any deficiency in the Revenue that may be created by the success of the Smuggler, can be supplied only by fresh burdens on the fair Dealer, and on the Public at large.

The General Officers in the Command of Districts are required to concert with the Officers in the Command of Brigades, and with Commanding Officers of Regiments, the best means of carrying His Majesty's Commands on this head into the most decisive effect, and likewise to communicate with the principal Revenue Officers of the District, who, from their local knowledge, and from an acquaintance with the means by which the Crime of Smuggling is carried on, can, it may be presumed, at all times afford such Information as to enable the General and other Officers in Command to adopt the means best calculated for its Prevention.

It is most essential to the Public Service, that there should be a cordial Co-operation between the Officers of the Coast Blockade, the Officers of the Customs, and the Troops stationed on the Coast.

To ensure due attention to this important object, Commanding Officers are to explain to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men employed on this Service, that it is an essential part of their Duty to preserve the best understanding with the Naval and Civil Officers, who are

engaged in the same Service with themselves, and, dismissing from their minds any selfish or interested feelings, to co-operate cordially with them for the Public Benefit. Any deviation from the line of Conduct hereby prescribed, will be visited with the Commander in Chief's strongest Displeasure.

His Majesty has directed that the Rewards, to which the Troops are entitled on Seizures (which are to be paid as soon as the Legality of the Seizure has been ascertained, without waiting for Condemnation of the Goods,) shall be distributed in the following proportions, viz.:—

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, Trumpeters, each	1
Corporals	1½
Serjeants, including *Saddler, Armourer, School-master*, and *Paymaster Serjeants*	5
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors	8
Troop Quarter-Masters	12
Second Lieutenants, Cornets, Ensigns, Quarter-Masters	16
Lieutenants	20
Captains	50
Majors	80
Lieutenant-Colonels	100
Colonels	150

But as an encouragement to the Party *who shall actually make the Seizure*, His Majesty is graciously pleased to direct, that they shall each share respectively in the following proportions, viz.:

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, and Trumpeters	5
Corporals	8
Serjeants, including *Saddler, Armourer, School-master*, and *Paymaster-Serjeants*	12
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors	16
Troop Quarter-Masters	20
Subalterns	40
Captains .... Majors .... Lieutenant-Colonels ..	In the next rank respectively above them.

It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that the distribution of this Prize-Money shall be limited to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, and that Absentees from other causes shall have no claim to any Share therein.

Regimental Staff-Officers actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, shall be entitled to share in the following proportions, viz.:

Paymasters .... Surgeons .... Veterinary Surgeons, after 20 Year's Service	As Captains.
Adjutants .... Quarter-Masters .... Assistant-Surgeons .... Veterinary Surgeons, under 20 Years Service	As Subalterns.

At the same time that His Majesty calls upon his Forces of every description, for their most zealous Exertions in the Service above enjoined, he cautions them against any unnecessary Act of Violence. His Majesty expects that they will do their duty with Firmness and Alacrity, but in the manner the most conciliatory, and with all the forbearance that is compatible with the attainment of the important object which the Legislature has in view in delegating these powers to the Army.

HOSPITALS.

The Regularity and proper Management of Military Hospitals so materially tend to the good of His Majesty's Service, and so much promote the Comfort of the Soldiers, that the necessity of giving the most constant Attention to these important Objects cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of all Officers in Command.

Officers Commanding Brigades are enjoined frequently to visit the Hospitals of the Regiments composing their Brigades, and minutely to investigate the Economy and Order therein established; to inquire into the state of the Patients, their Diet, and Attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest Observance of the Hospital Regulations: They are likewise responsible that Divine Service is performed, and duly attended by the convalescent Patients, and that the Sick are regularly visited by the Chaplain attached to the Brigade.

These Attentions are required still more in detail from Commanding Officers of Regiments, who, from personal observation, have opportunities of checking every Abuse, and whose Duty it is to extend to the Hospitals the same system of Order, Regularity, and Discipline, which should prevail in their Regiments.

The Captain and Subaltern of the Day of each Regiment are to visit the Hospital at different and uncertain Hours, to observe the Cleanliness of the Wards, the Regularity of

Messing, and the Appearance of the Men, who, while they are in the Hospital, are by no means to be permitted to contract Habits of Slovenliness in their Dress, but are expected to appear perfectly clean in every particular.

Every species of Gaming is strictly forbidden. Any Patient convicted of Swearing, disorderly Behaviour, insolent and provoking Conduct towards the Attendants, or of any deviation from the Hospital Regulations, must be severely punished.

The Captain of the Day is to report any Irregularities he may observe, to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

The Surgeon is to make a daily Report of the Sick to the Commanding Officer, who will make a Weekly Report to the Officer Commanding the Brigade.

Regimental Hospitals are, under the immediate direction of their respective Surgeons, subject to the General Instructions and Superintendence of the Director-General and the Officers composing the Army Medical Board, or other Professional Persons, having Authority for that purpose. It s the Duty of the Inspectors of Hospitals, and of such other Officers of the Medical Staff as shall be ordered for that purpose, to visit the Regimental Hospitals from time to time, to observe whether the Hospital Regulations are strictly adhered to, to inquire whether any causes of Complaint exist amongst the Patients, and to submit to the Generals Commanding in Districts such local observations as they conceive may tend to the benefit of the Sick.

In every Barrack and Garrison, the Comptroller of the Barrack Department will provide Accommodation for the

Sick, in the proportion of one-tenth of the number of Effectives; but, when a Regiment is in Camp or Cantonments, it is the business of the Surgeon to procure an airy and commodious Hospital, taking particular care that it is amply supplied with wholesome Water.

In Camp, a Tent will be allowed, which must be pitched upon the best dry Spot of Ground in the vicinity of the Regimental Hospital, to which it is granted as an Aid, but must not, except in cases of absolute necessity, be itself considered as the Hospital.

The responsibility for the Order, Regularity, and Cleanliness, of the Regimental Hospital, for the Diet and Care of the Patients, and for the general Conduct and Economy of the whole Establishment, rests entirely with the Surgeon. Commanding Officers are enjoined to furnish such Military Assistance as may be necessary for the attainment of these Objects, and all Non-commissioned Officers and others placed in the Hospital, in aid of the Surgeon, are commanded to yield the most implicit Obedience to the Instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute Observance of the Hospital Regulations, which are to be fairly written and fixed on a board in the most conspicuous part of the Regimental Hospital.

The Surgeon should be consulted in the selection of the Serjeant to be appointed to assist him in the Hospital; and it will tend materially to the benefit of the Sick, that this Non-commissioned Officer, and the Orderly Men acting in the Hospital, should be considered as being in a permanent Situation, and not liable to be removed except in case of Misdemeanor.

A Guard is to be constantly furnished to the Hospital, and the Surgeon will signify to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment the particular Orders which he wishes to be given to the Non-Commissioned Officer commanding it, and to the Sentries.

When a Soldier is sent into the Hospital, his Arms and Accoutrements are, if possible, to be left with his Troop or Company, and in no instance is he to take his Ammunition with him to the Hospital.

It is very desirable, that in every Regimental Hospital there should be an Apartment appropriated to Convalescents, whose Diet and Mode of Living must remain under the Direction of the Surgeon, and who must themselves be, in every respect, subject to the Hospital Regulations. A trusty Non-Commissioned Officer must be appointed to the Superintendence of the Messing and Conduct of this particular Ward.

Convalescents, on coming out of the Hospital, are not to be put on Duty, till the Surgeon certifies to the Adjutant that they are perfectly recovered; for which purpose the Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, must daily make a particular Inspection of these Men, at Morning Parade, to prevent any remaining longer exempted from Duty than the State of their Health renders absolutely necessary. On a March, when circumstances will permit, the Packs of such Convalescents, as have not yet received Certificates of their being fit for Duty, should be carried for them.

Convalescents, when discharged from the Hospital, should not be put immediately on Public Duties, but should be employed for a certain time on Regimental Guards only,

where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the Weather, or to Fatigue.

The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon shall attend all Field-Days and Parades. No punishment is to be inflicted but in the presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant-Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable Duty preventing the Attendance of the Surgeon.

In Cantonments and Barracks, the Quarters of the Surgeon must be near the Hospital, and the Assistant-Surgeon's Tent must be pitched in its Vicinity when a Regiment is in Camp.

Regimental Surgeons are enjoined to take under their care any Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers of the Royal Artillery, or of other Regiments (upon the Commanding Officer's Authority for so doing being obtained), who, being absent from the Corps to which they belong, from there being no General Hospital in the Neighbourhood, or from other unavoidable circumstances, are under the necessity of applying to them for Relief and Assistance. In these cases, the Regimental Pay-Master must repay to the Surgeon the Expense incurred, on the Certificate thereof being signed by him, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer; and the Agent of the Regiment to which the Patient belongs is strictly enjoined to repay the same, on demand, into the hands of the Agent of the Regiment, in whose Hospital he has been received; the Signature of the Commanding Officer of the latter, is, in this instance, to be deemed a sufficient Authority.

On Foreign Stations, all sick Soldiers of the Artillery, Engineers, Royal Military Artificers, and other Ordnance

Military Corps, Sailors of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, and such Persons belonging to the Civil Branch of the Ordnance, and Naval Service, as may be considered by the superior Officers of their Departments to be entitled to Military Medical Attendance, and Medicines, such as Store-keepers, Clerks, Artificers, Labourers, &c., shall be admitted into General and Regimental Hospitals (or attended in their Quarters, according to their Situations), and supplied with Diet, Medicines, Wine, Porter, and all other Allowances, and Necessaries; and whether in Hospitals, or attended in Out-Quarters, shall be treated in every respect precisely in the same Manner, and be subjected to the same Regulations and Control, as the sick Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Privates, of the other Parts of His Majesty's Army, and the same Stoppages are to be made from their Pay, both in regard to Hospital Charges, and Rations, the Application of which is to be governed by the same Regulations.

The Ordnance Medical Officers, although chiefly occupied in Attendance on the Sick of the Artillery in Hospitals, and in Out-Quarters, or Detachments, and on the Civil Officers of the Establishment, are not, however, to consider this Attendance upon Persons belonging to the Ordnance their *sole* and *exclusive* Duty; but they are hereby strictly enjoined to give Assistance and Attendance to all Sick Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, whether in or out of Hospitals; as the Medical Officers of the Line are enjoined to give mutual Aid to the Ordnance Department, whenever required so to do.

Each Medical Officer of the Ordnance will make his usual Return to the superior Officers of his own Depart-

ment, as well Military as Medical, according to the Orders he may from time to time receive through the Chief of the Medical Department on the Station.

The Regulations, dated 1st February, 1820, for the Management of Regimental and General Hospitals, are to be considered as General Orders. and all Generals Commanding Districts, and Officers Commanding Brigades, Regiments, and Depôts, are enjoined to give them full effect, and by their Authority to enforce the strictest Observance of them, within their respective Commands.

With a View to ensure the necessary Supply of Provisions to the Sick, and to simplify the Hospital Accounts, Bread and Meat for the Soldiers, who are in Regimental Hospitals, whether in Camp or in Quarters, are to be provided under the Superintendence of the Surgeon, at the actual Market-Price, and shall be so charged in the Monthly Returns, and, as the Men in the Hospital, in Obedience to this Regulation, will not be included in the Monthly Regimental Returns for Meat and Bread, no Charge is to be made by the Paymaster, on their Account, for the extra Price thereof, the Surgeon being responsible for the Accuracy of the Account, and for the Quality of the Articles provided by his Direction.

The Meat must be of good quality, and the Bread the best Household.

The actual Market-Price of both is to be ascertained, and verified by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, whose approving Signature is required to be attached to the Monthly Returns transmitted by the Surgeon to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

The Sum of *Ten-Pence* per day on *Home Service*, and *Nine-Pence* per day on *Foreign Service*, is to be retained out of the Pay and Beer-Money of each Non-Commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Man, during the time of his being in a General or Regimental Hospital.

In *Regimental Hospitals*, the Expenditure is to be defrayed out of Sums received on account from the Regimental Pay-Master by the Surgeon, on requisitions approved by the Commanding Officer :—In *General Hospitals at Home*, by the Purveyor, from the Agent for Army Hospitals, under the Authority of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department :—and, in *General Hospitals Abroad*, from the Military Chest, by warrants from the General Officers Commanding, on the recommendation of the Principal Medical Officers at the respective Stations.

Regular Accounts of the Expenditure for the above Services are to be kept by the Regimental Surgeons, or Purveyors, and to be furnished by them (being previously certified by the Commanding Officer) to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, at such times, and in such Forms, as shall be prescribed.

The Balance of the Men's Accounts, who are Sick in Hospital, shall not be paid to them, until they return to their Duty, but their Accounts shall be regularly stated and explained to them at the prescribed periods.

Any Soldier, who is guilty of assuming, while he is in a Military Hospital, any other Name than the one by which he is known in his Regiment, shall be tried by a Court-Martial for the Offence, which can have no other object but Fraud and Imposition on the Public.—This Order is to be posted up in the Wards of all Military Hospitals.

RETURNS.

The following Returns are to be rendered by the General Officers Commanding Districts in GREAT BRITAIN, *and the* ISLANDS *in the* CHANNEL.

Monthly Return.

This Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 25th of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain a Statement of the Effective Strength of the several Corps in the District; a List of the Names and Stations of the General and other Officers upon the Staff of the District; the Names of such Officers as are reported *Absent without Leave*, stating the result of the Inquiries which have been made as to the cause of their Absence by their respective Commanding Officers. It is also to contain a specification of such General Orders, Circular Letters, *&c.* as may have been received during the preceding Month, the Date and Purport of each Order, the Date of its being received, and from what Department.

Quarterly Return of Staff Officers.

This Return is to be made up on the 25th March, June, September, and December in each Year, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the Names of the General and Staff Officers employed in the District, and the Names of those General or Staff Officers, who may have

been appointed or removed, during the preceding Three Months, and the Dates of such Appointments or Removals.

Half-Yearly Confidential Reports, and Inspection Returns.

These Reports and Returns are to be made up in the Months of *May* and *October*, in each Year: and, after having been examined by the General Officer Commanding the District, are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief. Particular Instructions, as to the manner in which these Reports are to be made up, are contained in Pages 353, &c.

Monthly Return of Quarters.

A Return of the Quarters of the Troops in the several Districts is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master General, so as to arrive on the 25th of each Month, distinguishing those in *Barracks*, from those in *Quarters*, by the letters *B.* and *Q.* marked in Red Ink, agreeably to the prescribed Form. Any Change which may afterwards take place therein (otherwise than by War-Office Routes,) must be reported immediately on being ordered.

General Officers Commanding Districts and Stations are enjoined to examine very minutely the Returns of the Regiments under their Command, in order that any Omission or Irregularity may be immediately corrected.

The Monthly and other Returns of Troops in Districts are to be authenticated by the Signature of the General Officers Commanding.

The following Returns are to be rendered by the General or other Officers Commanding on FOREIGN STATIONS.

Monthly General Return.

This Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 25th of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London. It is to contain a Statement of the Effective Strength of the several Corps, a List of the Names and Stations of the General and Staff Officers, a List of Officers who have received Permission, or Orders, to return to England during the preceding Month, stating the period, and the cause for which Leave of Absence is granted them, or the purpose for which they may be ordered to return home; an Account of the Decease of any Officers; a List of General Orders, Circular Letters, *&c.*, received from the Commander-in-Chief, or the Secretary at War, during the preceding Month; a List of all the Officers of each Regiment, present and absent; and a List of such Staff or Regimental Officers as are absent *without* leave.

Monthly General Returns are also to be transmitted to the Secretary at War.

Printed Forms of the Monthly General Returns are regularly forwarded by the Adjutant-General to the General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, in order that they may be accurately filled up on the 25th of each Month, and sent to the Departments above mentioned.

Quarterly Return of Absent Officers.

This Return is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London, as soon as it can be made up after the 25th *March, June, September,* and *December,* in each Year. It is to contain the Names of all *Officers* who have been *Absent without Leave,* during each preceding Three Months.

Half-Yearly Return of General and Staff Officers, and Copies of General Orders.

This Return is to be made up on the 25th June and 25th December in each Year, and is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the Names of the General and Staff Officers, shewing also the Names of any General or Staff Officers who may have been appointed, or removed, during the preceding Six Months, and the Dates of such Appointments or Removals. To this Return are to be annexed Copies of all General Orders which may have been issued by the General Officer Commanding during the preceding Six Months, inserted in order of Date, and neatly transscribed. These Half-Yearly Returns and Copies of Orders are to be authenticated by the Signature of the General Officer Commanding.—*See also Directions contained in Page* 260.

When Troops are entirely withdrawn from any Foreign Station, the Return of the Staff, and Copies of the General Orders, are to be made up to the Period of their quitting such Station, and to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

In the event of any General, or other Officer, quitting his Command, he is to deliver to the Officer who succeeds him a Book, or Books, containing all the General Orders

relating to the Station under his Command, and all Orders of a general or permanent nature, which may have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary at War.

Half Yearly Confidential Reports and Inspection Returns.

These Reports and Returns are required to be prepared in the Months of *May* and *October* in each Year, and after having been examined by the General Officer Commanding at the Station, are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief. Particular Instructions as to the manner in which these Reports are to be made up, are contained in pages 353, &c.

Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns.

Returns of this Description (according to the prescribed Forms) are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, containing an exact State of every Regiment and Detachment, which may arrive at, or be removed from, the several Foreign Stations. A supply of the proper Forms of these Returns will be furnished by the Adjutant-General, upon application being made for them.

General Officers commanding on Foreign Stations are enjoined to examine very minutely the Returns of the Regiments under their Command, in order that any Omission, or Irregularity, may be immediately corrected. The General Monthly and other Returns of Troops on Foreign Stations, are to be authenticated by the Signature of the General Officers Commanding.

Orders relative to Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Service.

THE General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are to transmit to the Adjutant-General, a Copy of such parts of every Order, which may from time to time be issued by them, for regulating the Quantum of *Horses*, *Baggage*, and *Camp Equipage* of *Officers*, and the *Necessaries* of *Soldiers*, as may eventually affect any *Claims on account of Losses* under either of those heads, which may be unavoidably sustained on actual service.

They are also to transmit to the Adjutant-General the *Proceedings* (or Certified Copies thereof) *of all Boards of Officers*, which may be assembled by their directions, *for the Investigation of Claims for Losses.*

These Documents are indispensably necessary for the Information and Guidance of the Consolidated Board of General Officers in London, to enable them to make a prompt and satisfactory settlement of the Claims on account of Losses *sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Foreign Service*, but which, in consequence of the Claimants having been wounded in Action or taken Prisoners, and not again joining their Regiments, or from other special circumstances, have not been, or could not be, settled Abroad.

Note. *The Regulations for the Indemnification of Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Actual Service, are contained in pages 490, &c. of Volume I. of the Collection of Orders. &c. issued by the Secretary at War.*

The following Returns are to be rendered by Officers Commanding Regiments in GREAT BRITAIN *and* IRELAND, *and in the* ISLANDS IN THE CHANNEL.

Monthly Return.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, on the 25th of each Month, and to contain an exact State of the Regiment, in which every Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, and Private Soldier, belonging to the Corps, is to be accounted for :—The Name of every Officer, whether Present or Absent, is to be inserted in the Columns which have been appropriated in the established Form of Return. The Casualties which have occurred among the Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Privates, from the 25th Day of each Month, to the 24th Day of the Month following, both Days inclusive, must be accurately inserted in the respective Columns.

For particular Directions respecting the making up of Regimental Monthly Returns, see Page 267.

Commanding Officers of Regiments serving in *North Britain* are to transmit Monthly Returns to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Edinburgh, as well as to the Adjutant-General in London.

Commanding Officers of Regiments in Ireland are to transmit Monthly Returns to the Adjutant-General at Dublin, and also to the Adjutant-General in London.

Effective State.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, on the 10th of each Month. It is to contain an exact State of the Regiment, and a Nominal Report of the Officers present and absent: It is also to shew the Casualties which have occurred from the 25th Day of the Month preceding.

A Certificate is to be inserted on the Return of the 10th of each Month, and to be signed by the Commanding Officer, stating that the Monthly Settlement in the Infantry, and the Two Monthly Settlements in the Cavalry, of the Men's Accompts, has been duly made by the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops or Companies, and that the Balances have been paid to the Men; stating also that the Articles of War and the General Orders have been read and explained to the Officers and Men in the course of the last Month.

The Commanding Officers of Corps are to transmit Duplicates of the Returns of the 10th and 25th of each Month to the General Officers under whose Command they are serving, and such other Returns as the General Officers may from time to time deem it expedient to require.

Quarterly Return of Absent Officers.

This Return is to be made up immediately after the 25th of March, June, September, and December, in each Year, and is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the Names of Officers who may have been Absent *without* Leave, for any Period during the pre-

ceding Three Months, shewing the Period during which each Officer has been absent without Authority:—It is to contain a Statement of the reason assigned by each Officer for his absence, or the result of the Inquiries which have been made respecting him. It is also to be stated whether the respite on his Pay has, or has not, been removed, with a reference to the date of the Commander-in-Chief's Authority for its Removal.

Return of Head-Quarter Recruits.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General on the 25th of each Month, with the words "Recruiting Service" on the corner of the Cover, and to contain the *Names* and *Description* of all Recruits *raised at Head-Quarters* during the preceding Month.

Half-Yearly Return of Quarters.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the *Quarter-Master-General*, on the 1st of January and 1st of July in each Year, and to shew the *Quarters* which the Regiment may have occupied during the preceding Six Months, with the date of each Movement.

Officers Commanding Regiments must be prepared to fill up such Blank Returns as may occasionally be sent by the *Quarter-Master-General* for the purposes of giving any Information which may be required, relative to the *Quarters* occupied by their respective Regiments, or the Marches they have performed.

Annual Return of Courts-Martial, &c.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the

Adjutant-General, on the 1st of January in each Year, and is to contain an Account of the Number of Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Privates, who have been tried by Courts-Martial; the Number of Desertions which have taken place;—the Number of Men who have been tried by the *Civil Law,* and the nature of their Offences, during the preceding Twelve Months.—This Return is to be prepared on Paper of the Foolscap size, according to a Form prescribed.

The following Returns are to be rendered by Officers Commanding Regiments on FOREIGN SERVICE.

Monthly Return.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, on the 25th of each Month, and to contain an exact State of the Regiment, in which every Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Soldier belonging to the Corps is to be accounted for. The Names of all Officers, whether Present or Absent, are to be inserted in the Columns which have been appropriated in the established Form of Return. The Casualties which have occurred from the 25th day of each Month, to the 24th day of the Month following, both days inclusive, must be accurately inserted in the respective Columns.

For particular Directions respecting the making up of Regimental Monthly Returns, see Page 267.

A Monthly Return is to be transmitted on the 25th of each Month to the General Officer under whose Command the Regiment may be serving.

A Certificate is to be transmitted to the General Officer Commanding, on or before the last day in each Month, stating that the Accompts of the Men have been duly settled by the Captains, or Commanding Officers of Companies, and the Balances paid to the Men; also that the Articles of War, and the General Orders, have been read and explained to the Officers and Men in the course of the Month.

Such other Returns are to be furnished by Commanding Officers of Corps as may be required by the General Officers Commanding.

Half-Yearly Return of Quarters.

This Return is to be made up, and transmitted to the *Quarter-Master-General,* on the 1st January, and 1st July, in each Year, and to shew the *Quarters* which the Regiment may have occupied during the preceding Six Months, with the date of each Movement.

Directions to be observed by Commanding Officers of Regiments in making up REGIMENTAL RETURNS.

With a view to furnish the Documents which are requisite, in order to form the ground-work of the various Returns and Statements which are from time to time called for from the Adjutant-General's Office, Officers in the Command of Regiments will take care that the Monthly Returns are filled up in the clearest and most satisfactory manner; and their attention is required to the following *Explanatory Observations* of the different Columns which are inserted therein.

Column, *Joined.*

The Men *joined* during the Month will generally be comprised under the following Heads, viz.:

Recruits enlisted at Head-Quarters.
Recruits joined from the Recruiting Parties.
Men returned from Desertion.
Volunteers from ______________

The greatest accuracy is required in classing the Men joined under their proper heads, for it is evident, if Volunteers, either from the Militia or from other Regiments, are classed simply as Recruits, the general computation of the success of the Recruiting Service will thereby become fallacious, and though the actual increase of the strength of the particular Regiment may be correct, it will not furnish an accurate document, whereon to estimate the general increase of the Army.

It must therefore be understood, that, under the Head of "*Recruits joined,*" those Men only are to be included, who form an actual increase to the effective strength of the Army; and whenever Volunteers are received, either from the Militia or from other Regiments, they must be distinctly specified as such.

The Blank Lines are left for any Extraordinaries that may occur.

Particular care must also be taken to distinguish the Number of Recruits (who have joined and been finally approved) who are enlisted for *Limited* Service, and those who have engaged *without Limitation,* and to distinguish *Men* and *Boys,*

Columns, *Transfers given*, and *Received*.

In the place assigned for that purpose in the prescribed Form of Return, must be specified the Corps to which any *Transfers* have been *given,*—and in instances in which *Transfers* are *received,* the Regiment from which they are received must be mentioned. This Order applies to Men transferred from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment, or from the Regimental Depôt.

Soldiers claimed as Deserters from other Corps must be classed in the Column "*Transfers given,*" and the Regiment receiving such Men must class them in the Column, *Joined,* and account for them as *Deserters Returned.*

In instances wherein Men are removed to Veteran Battalions, or are allowed to commute for service on foreign stations, the punishment awarded them for crimes, they are

to be included in the column of *Transfers Given*, and in the remarks belonging to that column their destination must be clearly stated.

Column *Discharged.*

Under this head it must be specified *by whose Authority* the Discharges have been granted; and *on what Account*,—whether from being found, after due Chirurgical Inspection, Unfit for Service,—or from any other Cause, which removes them *entirely* from the Service as Soldiers.

Columns, *Dead* and *Deserted.*

In case of any extraordinary number of *Deaths* or *Desertions*, it is necessary that a Special Report should be transmitted with the Monthly Return, stating the Cause to which such Casualties are to be attributed, which the Commanding Officer will, of course, have previously reported to the General Officer under whose immediate Command he is placed. It will likewise be requisite that he should specially report to the Adjutant-General the Measures which have been adopted for the apprehension of the Deserters, and for checking the Crime of Desertion;—and the Remedies which have been resorted to in the event of any particular Malady having made its appearance in the Regiment.

Nominal Returns of Officers.

In the Returns of Officers, the Names are to be inserted in each Column according to their Regimental Rank; their Christian Names are to be specified, and opposite to the Name of each Officer, who is employed at

any Out-quarter of the Regiment, the *Place* at which he is detached is to be stated.

Officers doing duty with a Regiment or Battalion, though not properly belonging to it, are to be inserted in the List of Officers of the Corps with which they are serving, and the Regiments to which they belong are to be inserted against the Names of such Officers.

In Regiments which have two or more Battalions, the Commanding Officers are to make frequent Communication to each other respecting the Officers, in order that the Officers doing Duty with one Battalion, although properly belonging to another, may be accurately accounted for in the Returns of the Battalion to which they properly belong.

When an Officer quits one Regiment or Battalion for the purpose of joining another, the Commanding Officer is required to specify in the next Monthly Return after the date of his Departure, the Day on which he quitted the Regiment.

In Regiments of Cavalry the words "*Riding-Master*" are to be inserted against the Name of the Officer who holds that situation: or the Name of the Person, who acts in the capacity of Riding-Master, is to be specified at the bottom of the List of Officers present.

Officers on Duty.

Against the Names of *Officers on Duty*, must be specified the *Nature* of the Duty, and the *Station* at which they are employed: If on the Staff of the Army, the Description of their Appointment is to be specified.

Officers Absent with Leave.

The Officers to whom Leave of Absence is granted are to be accounted for in the Place assigned in the prescribed Form of Return;—The Period for which Leave is granted,—by whose Authority,—and the Cause on Account of which it is granted,—are to be particularly stated. In cases where Leaves of Absence are *prolonged*, the Dates from which the first Leave commenced, are to be given in the Column "*From what Time,*" and not the Dates from which the Prolongation of Leave took effect.

Officers newly appointed to Commissions; those who are appointed from the Half-Pay;—and those who exchange, or are promoted, or removed, from one Regiment to another, being required to join their Regiments *within Two Months* from the Dates of their Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, are to be accounted for under the Head of "*Officers Absent with Leave,*" for the above-mentioned Period, and in the Column of "*On what Account,*" the Words *On Appointment, Promotion, Exchange,* or *Removal,* (as the Case may be), are to be inserted.

Officers Absent without Leave.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are most strictly enjoined to cause every possible inquiry to be made concerning such Officers as are reported *Absent without Leave, or who have not joined since Appointed,* and they are to insert the result of their inquiries in the Column of "*Remarks,*" against the Names of the Officers so reported.

The Date on which an Officer joins after having been

Absent without Leave, is to be inserted opposite his Name in the succeeding Monthly Return.

If any Officer on Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, shall not join his Regiment by the expiration of Two Months from the Date of his Appointment, &c., he is to be reported *Absent without Leave* from the Date of his Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion.

When an Officer is reported "*Absent without Leave*" for Three successive Months, the Officer Commanding the Regiment is to make a *Special* Report of his Absence to the Adjutant-General.

Officers Deceased.

In the event of an *Officer's Decease*, the *Place* and *Date* of his Death, are to be inserted in the Monthly Return in the Column of *Vacant* Commissions, as well as under the Head of "*Remarks*" in the prescribed Form of Return.

Horses of Cavalry.

In the Monthly Returns of Regiments of Cavalry, the number of *Effective* Horses (whether in *Barracks* or *Quarters*) for which Forage is drawn, is to be stated, distinguishing the number of Officers' Horses from those of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.

Commanding Officers of Regiments of Cavalry are to certify, that all the Horses have been inspected, at least once in each Week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance amongst them of Contagious Disease.

Officers Commanding Regiments are to insert in the Monthly Returns the Dates of all General Orders and Circular Letters, which have been received during the preceding Month, stating the Purport of each Order, the Date of its being received, and from what Department.

A Certificate is to be inserted in the Monthly Return, " That every Man is in possession of the prescribed Account Book, and that the Accounts are regularly and properly kept," as directed by the 17th Section of the Articles of War.

The number of Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers of the Regiment *Present* and *Absent*, is to be specified in the Regimental Returns: Also the Number of Soldiers (if any) who are employed as Servants to General or Staff Officers, stating the Names of such General or Staff Officers.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and Battalions, previously to their signing each Return, are to be very particular in examining it, in order to ensure the several Columns being accurately filled up.

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

THE Advantages resulting from the Establishment of a regular System in keeping the Regimental Books, and other Documents, are obvious; and on these heads the following Regulations are to be strictly observed.

The Books to be kept in every Regiment throughout the Army are shewn in the annexed Table, and, for the convenience of Carriage, it is very essential that the prescribed Sizes should be adhered to.

The Entries made in the Regimental Books are to be carefully examined by the Commanding Officer, and the Books are always to be produced at the Inspection of the Regiment, and at such other times as the General or other Officer Commanding may think proper to call for them.

When a Regiment is ordered for Continental, or Active Field Service, it is not necessary that the *whole* of the Regimental Books should be embarked with the Regiment, but that such Books only should be taken as may be absolutely required on Service; the others are to be left at the Regimental Depôt, under the Charge of the Officer Commanding, who is responsible that they are regularly and correctly kept, for which purpose an intelligent Non-Commissioned Officer, who can write a fair Hand, is to be selected, and left at the Regimental Depôt, to assist in the Entries in the Regimental Books, and in other Matters of Detail.

In order to keep that Regularity which it is essential to preserve in the Books of a Regiment, a few loose Sheets of each of the Books should be taken on Service, in which all necessary Orders, Registries, *&c.* should be copied, and sent home from time to time, for the purpose of being entered in the Established Books of the Regiment.

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
General Order Book.	Regimental Order Book.	Succession of Officers.	Description of Soldiers.	Letter Book.	Monthly Return Book.	Miscellaneous Return Book.	Effective and Daily States.
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Registry of Furloughs.	Description of Deserters	Account of Defaulters	Court Martial Book.	Registry of Deceased Soldiers.	Record Book.	Registry of Marriages and Baptisms.	Description of Horses of Cavalry Regiments

CAVALRY TROOP-BOOKS.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Memorandum or Day Book.	Ledger.	Order Book.	Description Book or Size Roll.	Clothing, Arms, Accoutrement, and Saddlery Book.	Week. Mess Book.	Description of Horses.

INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.

1	2	3	4	5	6
Memorandum or Day Book.	Ledger.	Orderly Book.	Description Book or Size Roll.	Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrement Book.	Weekly Mess Book.

SURGEON'S BOOKS.

1	2	3	4
Return and Letter Book.	Historical Register.	Medical Register.	Waste Book.

QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

1	2	3	4	5	6
Account of Clothing.	Account of Accoutrements and Sadlery.	Account of Arms.	Account of Ammunition	Account of Fuel, Forage, & Provisions.	Letter Book.

See Page 375 respecting Established Forms of Books, &c.

Regimental Books.

---

1. *General Order Book.*

The *General Order Book* is to contain the Entry of all *General* and *Standing* Orders, and of all General Regulations and Circular Letters. It is to consist of Four Quires of Demy Paper; a proper number of Pages at the End of the Book is to be appropriated to the *Index*; which is to shew the *Date* and *Purport* of each Order; by whom it is issued, or from what Department received; the Date of its being received; and the Page at which it is entered.

2. *Regimental Order Book.*

The *Regimental Order Book* is to contain the Entry of all Orders issued by the General Officer Commanding the District, Brigade, &c., or by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment. It is to consist of Four Quires of Demy Paper; a proper Number of Pages at the end of the Book is to be appropriated to the Index, which is to shew the Date and Purport of each Order, and the Page at which it is entered.

3. *Succession of Officers.*

This Book is to contain an Account of the Names of the Officers of each Rank in the Regiment, shewing the Dates of their Appointments, their Age, Country, the Date of their first Commission in the Army, and the particular Vacancy to which each Officer is appointed. This Book is to be kept according to a prescribed Form, in which a column

is appropriated for *Remarks*, which are to shew the manner in which the Officers of each Rank become non-effective, whether by Promotion, Exchange, Retirement, or otherwise, and the Date of their so becoming. A part of this Book is to be appropriated to the Registry of the *Non-commissioned Officers*, according to Seniority. An Alphabetical Index is to be given at the End of the Book.

4. *Description of Soldiers.*

The *Description Book* is to contain the Registry of the Name of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Soldier in the Regiment, shewing the date and term of his enlistment; or from what Corps received; his Age, Size, and Description, and an Account of his former Service, specifying in what Corps, and also for what period he served in the East or West Indies. The Commanding Officer is to take care to ascertain the extent of each Man's former Services from the Discharge, or Certificate of Service, which he may have in his possession. In case of neither of these Documents being produced, the Commanding Officer must obtain the best possible authority for giving any Man credit for former Services. The Description Book must likewise shew the manner in which each Man is disposed of, and the Place and Date of his Discharge, Decease, Desertion, or Transfer. This Book is to be made, ruled, &c., according to a particular form which has been prescribed. The entry of the Names is to be made according to Priority of Enlistment. The Column which has been appropriated for *Observations* is to contain a particular Account of every Man who may be *discharged* stating the *Cause* of his Discharge, his Character, and any other Remark which may be considered necessary. At the end of the Book an Alphabetical Index is to be given,

shewing the Page at which each Man's Name, Description, Service, &c., are registered.

5. *Letter Book.*

The *Letter Book* is to contain the Entry of all Official Letters written by the Commanding Officer to any of the Public Departments, or, under his Direction and Authority to any Individual, on Regimental Business. This Book is to consist of Four Quires of Demy Paper. At the End of the Book an Alphabetical Index is to be given, and an Additional Index for the Letters written to any of the Public Departments.

6. *Monthly Return Book.*

This Book is to contain exact Copies of the *Monthly Returns* which are made up on the 25th of each Month: The established Form of Monthly Return being printed on Paper of the Demy Size, this Book will correspond in Size with the other Regimental Books, and may consist of as many Printed Forms of Return as may be found convenient.

7. *Miscellaneous Return Book.*

This Book is to contain Copies of the *Quarterly Returns of Officers absent without Leave*; of the *Quarterly Returns of Officers desirous to purchase*; and of the *Inspection Returns* which are prepared for, and under the immediate Direction of, the Inspecting General Officers in the Months of May and October in each Year. It is also to contain Copies of the *Embarkation* and *Disembarkation Returns*, and of such other Returns as may be required to be transmitted to any of the Military Departments, or to the General Officers Commanding. These Returns are to be kept together, in order of Date in a Folio Cover, and may be bound at such times as may be convenient.

8. *Effective and Daily States.*

This Book is to contain Copies of the *Effective States* which are required to be made up on the *Tenth* of each Month, and of the *Daily States* both of which are printed on Paper of the Foolscap Size. The Book is to consist of as many Copies of the Forms of Returns as will be sufficient for One Year.

9. *Registry of Furloughs.*

This Book is to contain an account of all *Leaves of Absence* granted to Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Men. The Entries of the Names in this Book are to be made in Alphabetical Order. The Officers' Names are to be kept in a separate part of the Book from the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates. The Entries are to shew the Name of the Person to whom Leave of Absence is granted; the period to which it is granted; the particular Place to which he has been permitted to go, and to which any Orders necessary to be sent to him during his Absence may be addressed; and the date of his returning to the Regiment.

10. *Description of Deserters.*

This Book is to contain a very full and accurate *Description* of such *Men* as may be *guilty of the Crime of Desertion*, in order that the Reports required by the Regulations respecting Deserters (see page 143) may be easily made up, and that every possible means may be adopted for apprehending, and bringing to punishment, the Men who are guilty of this Crime.

11. *Account of Defaulters.*

This Book is to contain the Names of such *Men* as

are *guilty of Offences and Irregularities* for which they are reported to the Commanding Officer, and for which it may not be judged necessary to cause them to be tried by Courts Martial; the Troop or Company, to which they belong, is to be stated; the date and nature of the Offences, and the Directions, which may be given with a view of preventing a repetition of them, must be specified.

12. *Court-Martial Book.*

The *Court-Martial Book* is to contain a correct entry of the Proceedings of every Regimental Court-Martial, which is to be signed by the President, and countersigned, as approved, by the Commanding Officer. This Book is to consist of Four Quires of Demy Paper; a proper number of Pages at the end of the Book is to be appropriated to the Index, which is to shew the Name of the Soldier tried; the Troop or Company to which he belongs; the Time and Place at which the Court-Martial assembles; the Offence with which the Soldier is charged; the Decision and Sentence of the Court-Martial; the Punishment inflicted and remitted: and the Page at which the Proceedings are entered.

13. *Registry of Deceased Soldiers.*

Although the *Decease of Soldiers* is to be regularly inserted against their Names in the Regimental and Company Description Books, yet in order to ensure their Accounts being faithfully made up to the Date of their Decease, and the more readily to afford their Relatives a full and satisfactory Account respecting them, a Book is to be kept in every Regiment of all Deceased Soldiers, which is to contain an Entry of the Name of the Soldier, the Place, Date,

and Cause of his Decease, the Amount of his Effects, and of the Sums due to him at the period of his Decease.

14. *Record Book.*

It is of importance that a *Record Book* should be kept in every Corps: It should state the period and circumstances of the original Formation of the Regiment; the means by which it has been from time to time recruited; the Stations at which the Regiment has been from time to time employed; with the periods of its arrival at, and departure from, such Stations: it should specify the Battles, Sieges, or other Military operations in which the Regiment has been engaged, and record any achievement it may have performed: It should contain the Names of any Officers killed or wounded by the Enemy; and the Name of any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier, who may have, in a peculiar manner, distinguished himself in action, should be recorded in this Book. The Badges and Devices which the Regiment may have been permitted to bear, and the Causes on account of which such Badges and Devices, or any other Marks of Distinction, were granted, should be stated, and the Dates of such Permission being granted. Any particular alteration in the Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Colours, Horse-Furniture, &c., should be recorded, and a Reference made to the Dates of the Orders under which such Alterations were made. The various alterations which may be made in the Establishment of the Regiment, either by Augmentation or Reduction, should also be stated in the Record Book. With a view of ensuring the utmost regularity and accuracy, the Entries in this Book must be made under the immediate Inspection of the Commanding Officer, and the same must be submitted for the sanction of the Colonel, as opportunities present themselves.

15. *Registry of Marriages and Baptisms.*

This Book is to contain a Registry of the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer and Private, and the Baptism and Age of every legitimate Child born of Parents belonging to each Regiment and Battalion. *See particular Directions on this Subject in Page 285.*

16. *Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments.*

This Book is to contain a Registry of the Age, Size, and Description, of the Horses of the Regiment:—the Names and Residence of the Persons of whom they are bought, and the Date of their Purchase. When Horses are received from other Regiments, the Regiments from which they are received must be specified, and the Date of their being received: a Column is to be appropriated for *Remarks,* in order that the manner in which each Horse is disposed of may be shewn.

Marriages of Soldiers;—and Baptism of Soldiers Children, &c. &c.

WITH a view of ascertaining the Marriages of Soldiers, and the Age and Baptism of their legitimate Children, the following Regulations are established, and it is incumbent on every Officer to pay the utmost attention to a point on which the Interest and Comfort of the Soldiers and of their Offspring may so materially depend.

A Book of Registry shall be kept in every Regiment and Battalion, in which the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer and Private, and the Baptism and Age of every legitimate Child born of Parents belonging to such Regiment or Battalion, shall be recorded, and the said Registry shall be certified by the signature of the Adjutant.

No Chaplain to the Forces, or Clergyman officiating to them, shall on any account solemnize the Marriage of a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, without a written permission from the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Battalion.

Every Soldier, previous to his Marriage, with a view to receive the Comforts and Advantages which His Majesty's Bounty, and the Custom of the Service, extend to Married Soldiers, and to their Wives of good Characters, should obtain the consent of his Commanding Officer, and state the

name and condition of the Woman he proposes to marry, and whether she be a Spinster or Widow.

In England, Marriages can be solemnized only according to the provisions of the Marriage Act.

When a Soldier is married in Ireland or Scotland, care must be taken by his Commanding Officer not only that the Ceremony be legal, but that it be not clandestine.

In Great Britain a Soldier's Marriage is not likely at any time to be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces; the Soldier therefore must be specially ordered to ask, at the time of Marriage, a Certificate from the Officiating Clergyman, which he shall bring to his Adjutant, to be inserted in the Regimental Register, according to the Form prescribed in this Order, and the said Adjutant shall sign his Name to every such Registry, as giving the Contents of the Certificate produced.

When Soldiers with His Majesty's Forces on the Continent of Europe, or beyond Sea in the Field, are married, as the Ceremony will probably be performed by a Chaplain to the Forces, such Chaplain is hereby commanded to certify the said Marriage with his own hand and signature, and to require the same from the Witnesses, in the respective Regimental Registers. When Soldiers are married in any of His Majesty's Garrisons or Settlements Abroad, the Commanding Officer of the Battalion shall take precaution that the local regulations relative to marriages be carefully regarded. If the ceremony in such case be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces, or Clergyman usually officiating to them, this Chaplain shall certify the Marriage with his own hand and signature in the Register of the Battalion to

which the Soldier belongs, notwithstanding the same may have been recorded in any Parochial or Garrison Register. Should the Marriage have taken place in some Parochial Church, or by a Clergyman not usually officiating to the Troops, the Soldier shall apply at the time for a Certificate of his Marriage, and it shall be recorded in the same way, as before ordered, when Marriages take place in Great Britain.

If Marriages or Baptisms take place in a Detachment from a Battalion or at its Depôt, the Officer Commanding the Detachment, or Depôt, is to require the Soldier to obtain a Certificate from the Clergyman officiating, which he shall send to the Adjutant, in order to its being recorded in the Regimental Register.

The Regimental Register of *Marriages* is to contain the following particulars, viz.

1. *The Rank and Christian and Surname of the Soldier, specifying whether Bachelor or Widower.*
2. *The Christian and Surname of the Woman, specifying whether Spinster or Widow.*
3. *The Place of Marriage, specifying Parish, County, &c. &c.*
4. *The Date of Marriage.*
5. *The Signatures of the Parties Married.*
6. *The Signatures of Two Witnesses present at the Ceremony.*
7. *The Signature of the Chaplain, or officiating Clergyman, by whom the Marriage was solemnized.*
8. *The Certificate of the Adjutant that the Registry is correct.*

In all cases of *Baptism* of the Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, the Parties are com-

manded to bring without delay to the Adjutants of their respective Corps, for the purpose of being registered, an Account, containing

1. *The Date of the Child's Birth.*
2. *The Place and Date of its Baptism.*
3. *The Christian Name of the Child.*
4. *The Christian and Surnames of the Parents.*
5. *The Rank of the Father.*
6. *The Name of the Chaplain or other Clergyman by whom the Ceremony was performed.*

Nothing in this Order is to be construed as superseding the necessity of General Registers being kept by the Chaplains to the Forces, or other Clergymen in any of His Majesty's Foreign Garrisons or Settlements.

His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief recommends to Officers who are Married, and to Married Officers who have Children Baptized, while on Foreign Service with their Corps, to avail themselves of the Regimental Register. There are circumstances in which no regular or permanent Record of such Marriage or Baptism would otherwise be found.

His Royal Highness is desirous that the Objects which this Order is intended to answer, and which are important both in a national and moral point of view, may be most fully explained to the Army; and that every Soldier may understand, that while it is calculated to prevent Imposition, it affords the most ready means of obtaining for his Legitimate Offspring any benefit from His Majesty's most gracious Institution, the Royal Military Asylum, and from other public Establishments, which, under the Royal Approba-

tion, have, on particular occasions, been formed for the Relief of the Wives and the Children of Soldiers.

In many cases, Civil as well as Military, the Regimental Register may prove the only Record in existence. Instances have occurred in which property to a large amount has descended to the Children of Private Soldiers, and of which they have been unable to obtain possession from the want of satisfactory evidence of their Parents' Marriage, which the Regimental Register is calculated to afford.

Troop and Company Books.

The Books of a Troop or Company (which are specified in Page 277), are to be kept by the Captain, or in his absence by the Officer to whom the care and payment of the Troop or Company is intrusted, and who is of course responsible that the Books are regularly and accurately kept.

1. *Day-book, or Memorandum-book.*

In the *Day-book* each Soldier is to be debited with the several Articles of Regimental Necessaries, &c., which he may have received, and with the cost of such other things for which he is liable to be charged out of his Pay. As the Day-book is one to which a constant reference is made it is necessary that it should be of a pocket size.

2. *Ledger.*

The Entries made in the Day-Book are to be transcribed into the *Ledger* on or before the 24th of each Month. The Ledger is to consist of Four Quires of Foolscap Paper, with Columns for the several Articles with which a Soldier is debited and credited. The Articles for which a Soldier is charged are to be detailed in the Ledger, and the Price of each Article, and the Date at which it is supplied, are, in every case, to be specified. A convenient space is to be left in each Man's Account for his Signature, as an acknowledgment of the correctness of his Account, as made up at the prescribed period of settlement.

3. *Order Book.*

The *Order Book* is to contain a Copy of all General, Garrison, Brigade, and Regimental Orders, which are issued, and which are required to be read to the Soldiers, and an Account of the Number of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers appointed for duty each Day.

4. *Description Book, or Size Roll.*

The *Description Book*, or *Size Roll*, is to contain the Name, Age, Size, Date of Attestation, and former Service of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Soldier, belonging to the Troop or Company. A Column is to be appropriated for *Remarks* which are to shew the Date of the Transfer of any Soldier, or of his becoming non-effective.

5. *Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrement Book.*

This Book is to shew the quantity of *Clothing annually* delivered to the Men in *Infantry* Regiments, and during *Two Years* in the *Cavalry*; also the quantity of *Arms* and *Accoutrements*; specifying the *Articles* delivered to *each* Man, and the periods at which they were delivered. A convenient space must be left in the Book for the Signature of each Man to whom any Articles are delivered, and a space is also to be left for any Remarks which it may be necessary to make. An Abstract Account should also be kept in this Book, shewing the quantity of the various Articles of *Clothing* and *Accoutrements* received from the Regimental Stores, and the manner in which disposed of.

6. *Weekly Mess Book.*

This Book is to contain an Account of the Expenditure of that part of the Soldiers' Pay, which is apprópriated to

Messing. On the left hand, or debit side, the Sums expended in Vegetables, Washing, &c., are to be regularly entered, and the Quantities, Price, &c., of all Articles, are always to be detailed. On the right-hand, or credit side, the Names of the Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Men, are to be entered,—the Number of Days each Man is messed, and the Amount of the Expenses of his Messing at the fixed Rate per Day.

7. *Description of Troop Horses.*

This Book is to contain an entry of the *Age*, *Size*, and *Description of the Horses* of the Troop. It is also to shew the Date of each Horse joining the Troop, and from whence received; a Column is to be appropriated for *Remarks*, in order that the manner in which each Horse is disposed of may be shewn.

Surgeon's Books.

The following is a List of the Books which the Regimental Surgeon is required to keep at the Hospital.

1.—A *Return* and *Letter Book*, comprehending compartments for the insertion of

Letters,

Returns,
- Monthly Sick,
- Hospital Expenditure,
- Half-yearly Contingent Account.
- Half-Yearly Return of Bedding and Stores.
- Half-Yearly Return of Medicines.

Register of Vaccination, Small-Pox and other Diseases of which the Surgeon may wish to keep a record.

2.—*Historical Register*, into which the Half-yearly Returns and Reports of the Surgeon and his Assistant are alone entered, whereby the Medical History of the Corps may be kept in a connected and consecutive form.

3.—*Medical Register*, for the Insertion of the detailed History of every Case of Disease (Itch excepted) with the treatment employed.

4.—*Waste Book*, allotted for the convenience of entering such minor Returns and Accounts as the Surgeon may find it necessary to keep with his Commanding Officer or Hospital Serjeant.

These Books are to be carefully preserved, as affording the best evidence of the Surgeon's diligence and of his professional skill; they will enable the Commanding Officer, with the help of his own occasional Visits, and the Daily Reports of the Visiting Officer and the Surgeon, to judge how far the several duties of the Hospital are duly performed. When they accumulate to an unwieldy bulk, a representation is to be made to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, who will give orders for their disposal; and in the event of the Regiment leaving the Kingdom, all the Books which may have been in use more than one Year, are to be left in the care of the Principal Medical Officer where the Regiment embarks, and the Surgeon is to report the circumstance to the Director-General.

Blank Books, and Forms of Returns, will be supplied on application to the Director-General.

Veterinary Surgeon's Book.

A Book is to be kept by the *Veterinary Surgeons* of Regiments of Cavalry, which shall contain Registries of their Practice in cases of Sick and Lame Horses, and of the Measures which are adopted, when any contagious Disease makes its appearance, specifying the particular Disease;—the Remedies or Mode of Treatment;—and the result of such Treatment.

A Return is to be subjoined, shewing the number of Sick and Lame Horses;—the nature of the Diseases, with which they have been affected;—and the number which have been cured or have died, or been sold or destroyed; —during every Six Months, ending on the 24th March and 24th September in each Year:—A Copy of this Half Yearly Return is to be regularly transmitted to the Veterinary Surgeon-General by the Veterinary Surgeon of each Regiment.

It is the Duty of the Commanding Officers of Regiments frequently to inspect this Book, which is always to be produced to the General Officers at the Half-Yearly Inspections with a view to its being noticed in their Confidential Reports.

Quarter-Master's Books.

Accounts of Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions, &c. &c.

The Books to be kept by the *Quarter-Master* are shewn by the Table contained in Page 277. They are to contain correct accounts of all Articles of *Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions,* &c., which are received for the Service of the Regiment, and to shew the manner in which the same are distributed.

Letter Book.

The *Letter Book* is to contain the entries of all Letters written by the Commanding Officer, or by his Orders, on the foregoing subjects.

REGIMENTAL DEPÔTS.

On a Regiment being ordered to embark for Foreign Service, and having no Battalion at Home, a proportion of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers is to be selected for the purpose of forming the *Regimental Depôt*, and of providing for the Recruiting Service of the Regiment.

The Colonel of the Regiment, or the Commanding Officer, by the Colonel's Authority, is to select a Captain for the Charge of the Depôt: the Senior Captain of the Regiment is not to be employed on this Duty, as for obvious reasons, his presence with the Regiment is at all times desirable.

An Officer is not to be continued in the Command of the Regimental Depôt for more than Two Years, without the Commander-in-Chief's special sanction: nor is any other Officer to be prevented by any temporary employment he may hold at the Depôt, from proceeding to join the Regiment, on receiving Orders to that effect.

The strength of the Regimental Depôt must depend on the Circumstances of the Regiment, and will be regulated from time to time by Instructions from the Adjutant General.

As the efficiency of a Regiment, and the success of its Recruiting, must in a great measure depend on the exertions

of the Individuals employed, the Commander-in-Chief enjoins the utmost attention of Commanding Officers, in the selection of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers whom they employ in the Superintendence of their Regimental Depôts, and on the Recruiting Service; and they will be held personally responsible that none are employed on these important services who are not, in every respect, well calculated to perform the Duties required of them in the most satisfactory manner.

The Officer Commanding a Regiment is to furnish the Officer who is left in charge of the Regimental Depôt with a List of the Names of all such Officers and Men as are left behind on the Embarkation of the Regiment, specifying the places at which they are left, the periods to which they have been paid, and every particular respecting them, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Returns of the Depôt. He is also to transmit from time to time to the Officer in charge of the Depôt, a state of the Effectives of the Regiment, in order that the Officer Commanding the Depôt may be guided in his arrangements for Recruiting accordingly.

The Officer in charge of the Depôt is responsible for all details connected with it, in which is included the Payment of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.

The Officer in charge of the Regimental Depôt is to transmit to the Adjutant-General, on the 10th and 25t of each Month, Returns (according to the prescribed Forms,) in which all the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Private Men, who may be at home, are to be accounted for. He is also to transmit to the Adju-

tant-General, on the 25th March, June, September, and December, in each year, Returns of such Officers as may have been absent without leave for any period during the preceding Three Months.

He is to transmit to the General or other Officer Commanding the District, or Station at which the Depôt is fixed, Duplicates of the Returns made up on the 10th and 25th of each Month.

He is also to transmit to the Secretary at War, on the 25th of each Month, a Monthly Return, similar to that transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

The Officer left in Command of the Regimental Depôt is to require all Officers, who are newly appointed to the Regiment, to join at the Station at which the Depôt is fixed, where they are to continue until orders shall be received for them to proceed to join the Regiment. He is likewise to ascertain that every Officer, who is newly appointed to the Regiment, is provided with a Book of the General Regulations of the Army, previous to his embarking to join the Regiment.

All Officers belonging to Regiments on Foreign Stations are to consider themselves as under orders to join their Regiments from the date at which their Names are placed on the Returns of their Regimental Depôts, nor will an excuse from any Officer be admitted for his not being prepared for embarkation, when an order to that effect is given. The only Officer, who can be considered as exempt from this order, is the one appointed to the Command of the Depôt.

All Recruits raised at, or sent to, a Regimental Depôt, are to be considered precisely in the same point of view, and settled with in the same manner, as Recruits who join at the Head-quarters of a Battalion.

It is an essential part of the Duty of the Officer Commanding a Regimental Depôt, to take the necessary steps for completing with Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats, and all Articlés of Regimental Necessaries, such Men as may from time to time arrive at the Depôt, and to use every possible means towards perfecting them in the knowledge of their Duties as Soldiers, in order that they may be prepared, on the shortest notice, to join the Regiment.

The number of Non-Commissioned Officers kept at home for the purposes of Recruiting, and of forming the Regimental Depôt, are in all cases to be furnished from the Regiment; and no appointments of Serjeants or Corporals are to take place from the Men at the Regimental Depôt, except in instances where particular Men may have been specially selected for that purpose, and permitted to be sent or left at home, in order to their being promoted when Vacancies may occur upon the Establishment. A strict attention is to be paid to this order, as tending to promote the General Good of the Service, as well as holding out a fair object of ambition to Soldiers serving with Regiments Abroad, who, by good behaviour and attention to their Duty, may be deserving of Promotion..

With a view of preserving Uniformity, as well as Regularity, in the details of Regiments, Books of a similar de-

scription to those prescribed in Page 277, (as specified in the annexed List,) are to be kept at the Depôts of Regiments. The Books are not to removed from the Depôts while the Regiment remains Abroad.

Applications for the prescribed Books, and regarding any pecuniary Allowances, are to be made to the Secretary at War.

The Officer in charge of the Depôt is to transmit to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, (under Cover to the Adjutant-General) on the 25th of each Month, a Return of all the Officers and Men borne on the Returns of the Depôt, specifying the manner in which they are employed; and containing an Account of such Promotions, Removals, &c., as may take place among the Officers of the Regiment, and whatever information he can give, or obtain, respecting Officers absent from the Regiment.—This Return is to be accompanied by a Nominal Return of such Men as from time to time join the Depôt, and of such as die, desert, or are discharged, or transferred, with the *Dates* of such occurrences.

When Men are sent from the Depôt to join the Regiment abroad, the Officer Commanding the Depôt is to send with them, in charge of the Officer appointed to conduct them, the following Documents, *viz.*

A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c. &c., extracted from the Description Book; a Statement of their Accounts (according to the prescribed Form in page 152), shewing the Period to which each Man has been paid;—the Period for which he has received Clothing;—the Na-

ture of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them:—and a List of the Necessaries which each Man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regimental Depôt.

The Officer Commanding the Regiment Abroad is to transmit to the Officer in charge of the Depôt a Nominal Return (according to the Form prescribed in Page 181) of such Men as may from time to time be sent to England, as unfit for Service, or for any other cause; and the Officer in charge of the Depôt is to report to the Officer Commanding the Regiment the necessary information, as to the manner in which such Men are ultimately disposed of, in order that the same may be duly registered in the Regimental Books.

When several Regimental Depôts are at the same Station, the Senior Officer will of course assume the General Command of the whole, however, without, interfering in Regimental arrangements, which must be left to the Senior Officer of each Depot.

LIST OF REGIMENTAL BOOKS,

Specifying those which are not required at Depôts.

No. 1. General Order Book.
2. Orderly Book.
3. Succession of Officers.—*Not required for Regimental Depôts.*
4. Description of Soldiers.
5. Letter-Book.
6. Monthly Return Book*.
7. Miscellaneous Return Book*.
8. Effective and Daily State Book*.
9. Registry of Furloughs.
10. Description of Deserters.
11. Account of Defaulters.
12. Court Martial Book.
13. Registry of Deceased Soldiers.
14. Record Book.—*Not required for Regimental Depôts.*
15. Registry of Marriages and Baptisms†.
16. Ledger.—*The same as prescribed for Troops and Companies.*

N.B.—The Directions as to the Entries which are to be made in these Books, are contained in Pages 278, &c.

---

* Copies of the Monthly and other Returns, which are made up and rendered to the Military Departments, &c., are to be kept in Folio Covers. Those which it may be necessary to preserve may be stitched together at the end of every Twelve Months; and those to which a reference is not likely to be made, may be destroyed at the end of every Six Months.

† A few Sheets of the prescribed Forms of Registries of *Marriages* and *Baptisms* are to be kept in a Folio Cover, Duplicates of which are to be transmitted from time to time to the Regiment.

Directions to be observed by Commanding Officers of Regiments when ordered for Embarkation.

WHEN a Regiment is ordered for Embarkation for Foreign Service, in case it should happen that the Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, and all other Articles of Equipment, are not in a complete and serviceable state, it is incumbent on the Commanding Officer to make an *immediate* and *special* Report of the same to the Adjutant-General, particularly explaining the Cause of their incomplete or unserviceable state, and the Measures which have been previously taken to obtain a Supply of the Articles deficient.

When a Regiment is ordered to embark, which has a Battalion at Home, the Recruiting for the Battalion Abroad is to be provided for, and conducted by, the Battalion at Home. All Men left at Home by a Battalion embarking from the United Kingdom for a Foreign Station are to be considered, except special Orders are given to the contrary, as transferred to another Battalion of the same Regiment, if there should be one at Home, and the Commanding Officer of the former is in such Case to transmit to the latter a List of the Names, Ages, Services, &c., (extracted from the Description Book) of all such Men, with every necessary information as to the places at which they have been left, the periods to which they have been paid, &c., in order that they may be accurately accounted for in the Returns and Pay-Lists of the Battalion at Home.

When a Regiment is ordered to embark, which has no Battalion at Home, a *Depôt* is to be formed, according to the Directions contained in page 297.

On Regiments marching for Embarkation, the Commanding Officers are responsible that all *spare Ammunition* is given into the nearest Ordnance Depôt, for which they will require Receipts:—Ammunition is not at any time, nor on any account, to be left with the Heavy Baggage of a Regiment.

Embarkation Returns.

On a Regiment embarking, either for Home or Foreign Service, the Commanding Officer is to transmit to the Adjutant-General an *Embarkation Return,* which is to shew the Period and Place of Embarkation, and in which the whole of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Men, belonging to the Regiment, or Battalion, are to be accounted for. This Return is also to shew the Quantity of Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, Ammunition, and Camp Equipage, which is embarked with the Regiment. A similar Return is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, to the Secretary at War, and to the General Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Regiment embarks

Officers who embark in Charge of *Detachments,* are to transmit to the Departments above-mentioned, and to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port where they embark, Returns, shewing the Strength of their Detachments, the Names of the Officers, the Number of Arms and Accoutrements, and the quantity of Clothing, Camp Equipage, Ammunition, &c. &c.

When Regiments or Detachments are embarked from *Ireland,* the Commanding Officers are to transmit Embarkation Returns to the Adjutant-General, and Quarter-Master General in *Dublin,* in addition to the Departments above specified.

Disembarkation Returns.

OFFICERS Commanding Regiments or Detachments on arrival in *Great Britain* or *Ireland*, are to transmit to the Adjutant-General in London, a *Disembarkation Return*, which is required to shew the Place and Period at which the Disembarkation takes place—the number of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Private Men, who are effective at the period of Disembarkation,—the Names of the Officers,—and the Casualties which have taken place since the date of Embarkation among the Officers as well as the Men. It is also required to shew the quantity of Arms, Clothing, Accoutrements, and Ammunition, which is in possession of the Regiment or Detachment.

A similar Return is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, to the Secretary at War, and to the General Officer Commanding at the Port at which the Disembarkation takes place. When Regiments or Detachments arrive *in Ireland*, a Disembarkation Return is also to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General and Quarter Master-General in *Dublin*.

On Regiments or Detachments arriving at a *Foreign Station*, a *Disembarkation* Return is to be transmitted to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station.

Embarkation and Disembarkation of Troops; and the Inspection of Vessels used as Transports.

WHENEVER Troops are ordered to embark on board of Transports or other Vessels, in any Port of the United Kingdom, the General, or other Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Embarkation is to take place, is to direct the Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, or the Senior Officer of the Medical Staff at or near the Station, to repair on board each Vessel, and make a most minute and particular Inspection, previously to the Embarkation of the Troops.

The Medical Officer is to report the State and Condition of each respective Ship, according to the Form prescribed in Page 313, to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port, for the purpose of its being forwarded to the Adjutant-General for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

The General or other Officers Commanding on Stations Abroad are also to require similar Reports to be made to them, whenever Troops, or Invalids, are to embark on board of Vessels from any Port within their Commands. The Inspecting Medical Officers are to forward Copies of the Reports to the Director-General of the Army Medical Departments.

In addition to the Medical Inspection as above ordered, the General Officer will direct such Inspection to be made by the Staff Officers under his Command, of all Transports arriving in the Port for the reception of Troops, as may satisfy him that they are in every respect fitted for their

accommodation, and provided with proper Stores for their use.

He will also, either by his own personal Inspection, or by that of an intelligent Staff-Officer (not under the Rank of a Field Officer,) ascertain the state of every Regiment or Detachment arriving for embarkation, and will report any Deficiencies, either in Number or Equipment, to Head-quarters, for the Commander-in-Chief's Information. Officers in the Command of Troops are accordingly to report themselves, on arrival at the Place of Embarkation, to the General, or other Officer Commanding.

Embarkations of Regiments and Detachments are to take place under the immediate direction of the General or other Officer Commanding at the Port from which the Troops embark, and they remain under his orders after they are on board, until they clear the Port and go to Sea: It will be incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after Embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the Transports to be visited, and the Men inspected by a Staff Officer (not under the Rank of a Field Officer) on whose Report he can rely as to the state of the Vessel, and of the Men. He will call for such Reports from the Officers Commanding on board the different Ships, as will afford him the most satisfactory information, as to the state of the Detachments under their orders.

On the arrival of Troops in any Port for Disembarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding will order the Vessels to be immediately visited, and the Men inspected by an intelligent Staff Officer, attended by a competent Medical

Officer, from whose Report he will ascertain the actual situation of the Men and Ship;—what Casualties have occurred on the passage;—and whether the Ship has been properly found, and the Men supplied with Accommodation and Provisions, according to Regulation. On the landing of the Men, it is the Duty of the General Officer to take care that they are forwarded to their Destinations by the readiest and most convenient means.

The Embarkation, and Disembarkation, of Brigades and Divisions of the Army must take place under the immediate superintendence of the General Officers who are attached to them, on whom it is incumbent, by personally visiting the Vessels, to ascertain that all due preparation is made for the comfort of the Troops, that the strictest Discipline is established on board, and that the "Regulations for Troops embarked on board of Ship" are in every instance most strictly observed. They will report to the General Officer Commanding at the Port the Strength of their respective Corps.

When General or other Officers commanding on Foreign Stations, at which no Naval Officer or Agent for Transports is employed, have occasion to engage Conveyances for Troops or Stores to England, their Agreements with the Owners or Masters of Ships are to be made in behalf of the *Commissioners of the Navy*, by whom the Freight is to be made payable: by these means the Commissioners are enabled to ascertain that all the Government-Stores, Provisions, Medical Comforts, &c., which are supplied to the Ships for the use of the Troops, have been properly issued to them, or returned into the Store-houses of Government, before the Freight is paid.

When it may be necessary to hire Freight for the conveyance of Troops, or Stores, from one Station to another Abroad, the Freight is to be paid by the Commissary at the Station from which the Troops, &c., are sent, or by the Commissary at the Station to which the Freight may be bound, as may be most expedient.

The *Proportion of Tonnage* for Troops embarked in Transports is *Two Tons per Man*:—The *Ration of Provisions* is specified in the Regulations inserted in page 314.

Officers, who are embarked in the charge of *Invalids* from Foreign Stations, are, on their arrival in the British Channel, to avail themselves of the first opportunity of transmitting to the Adjutant-General a Report of the Number of Men, and of the State of the Sick, in order that the Commandant-General of Hospitals at Chatham may be instructed to furnish proper Medical Assistance on their arrival at Gravesend, as well as the means for their removal from thence to Chatham.

INSPECTION REPORT OF TRANSPORTS,

Dated at *this* *day of*

Name or Number of the Ship	Tonnage.	Number to be Embarked.		Corps.	Height between Decks.	Supplies and State				Means of		State of the Well, and of Orlop Deck, or betwixt Decks.*
		Officers.	Men.			Of the Ship's Water.	Of the Ship's Provisions.	Of the Medical Comforts	Of the Bedding.	Fumigation.	Ventilation.	

REMARKS.

* *If the Bilge-water be offensive, Fresh Water should be let in, and care taken that the Cables be properly stowed away, so that no Wet Ones be left on the Orlop, or 'twixt Decks.*

Rules to be observed by Masters and Commanders of Hired Transports in Victualling Troops.

Six Soldiers' Allowance for every Day in the Week, when embarked *for Passage*;—or *Four* Soldiers' Allowance, when embarked *to do Duty* as a Guard to Convicts or other Prisoners.

	Bread, Pounds.	Beer Gallons, or half pints of Spirits, or pints of Wine	Beef, Pieces of 8 Pounds	Pork, Pieces of 4 Pounds	Pease, Pints.	Oatmeal, Pints.	Sugar, Pounds.	Butter, Pounds.	Cheese, Pounds.	Vinegar.
Sunday ...	4	4	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	One Quart a Week.
Monday ..	4	4		..	..	2	½	½	1	
Tuesday ..	4	4	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Wednesday	4	4	or 6 lbs. of Flour,	..	2	2	½	½	1	
Thursday ..	4	4	half a lb. of Suet, &	1	2	..	..	..	..	
Friday	4	4	one lb. of Raisins		2	2	½	½	1	
Saturday ..	4	4	1 or as above.	..	..	..	..	..	..	

Eight Women, or Sixteen Children, (under five years of age) to have the same Allowance as Six Soldiers.

Children, above five, and under twelve years of age, to have the same Allowance as Women; but as it is desirable that not any Wine, or Spirits, should be served to Children, the Masters are directed to issue Bread in lieu of those Articles, in the proportion of One Pound of Bread in lieu of half a Pint of Spirits, and the like quantity of Bread in lieu of a Pint of Wine.

Children, above twelve years, are to be considered as grown Persons, and victualled, the Males as Soldiers, and the Females as Women.

The above are to be served out by full Weights and Measures; and on the Masters passing their Accounts, an Allowance of one-eighth of all the Species (except Beef and Pork,) will be made for Waste, and Leakage: and when it shall happen that any other Species of Provisions than those enumerated in the preceding Table are put on board, to be issued in lieu thereof, they are to be calculated as follows, viz.,

When Flour, Suet, and Raisins, are put on board, they are to be served in equal proportion with Beef, viz., one half in Beef, the other in Flour, Suet, and Raisins, on each Beef Day.

Four Pounds of Flour, or three Pounds of Flour, with half a Pound of Raisins, (or a Quarter of a Pound of Currants,) and Quarter of a Pound of Suet, are equal to Four Pounds of Beef or two Pounds of Pork, but are not to be issued in lieu of the latter except unavoidable.

One Pound of Rice is equal to a Pint of Pease; half a Pound of Rice is equal to a Pint of Oatmeal; half a Pound of Sugar is equal to Half a Pound of Butter; and a Pound of Rice, or half a Pound of Cocoa is equal to a Pound of Cheese.

A Pint of Wine, or half a Pint of Brandy, Rum, or Arrack, is equal to a Gallon of Beer.

One Pound of Fresh Beef is equal to one Pound of Salt Beef; and one Pound and a half of Fresh Beef is equal to a Pound of Pork.

Duties on Board of Ship.

THERE is no Situation in which the Troops more urgently require the personal superintendence and care of their Officers, or in which the strictest conformity to Regulations is more indispensably necessary, than on *board Ship.*

No Officer is, under any pretence whatever, to quit his Ship without the sanction of the Officer Commanding on board.

No Officer is to sleep out of his Ship, without special leave (if a Battalion is embarked) of the Commanding Officer; if only a Detachment, of the General or other Officer under whose direction the Embarkation takes place.

The *Command* on board each Vessel will of course be vested in the Senior Officer, to whatever branch of Service he may belong, and he is equally bound to exercise that Command, and is equally responsible for any breach of Discipline which may occur, whether the Officers and Men embarked with him belong to the same Regiment with himself, or are Detachments from different Corps.

It is advisable that every Soldier on embarking, except for short Passages, should be provided with a coarse canvass frock, or other fatigue-dress, to wear while on board.

As soon as the Troops are on board, and before they are dismissed, the Commanding Officer is to see that the *Arms* and *Accoutrements* are deposited in the Racks which are

fitted up for their reception, and that the Accoutrements are placed in order over the Men's Births; if Cleats or Slings are not already prepared to fix them, they must be immediately put up.

The Officer in the Command of the Troops embarked on board each Transport will use every precaution to prevent the *Arm-racks* being damaged or destroyed, and will give to, and receive from, the Master, a Certificate of the State of the Arm-racks upon his Disembarkation.

The Men must be allotted to *Births*, regularly by Companies, and their Packs must be hung up near their Births. While this arrangement is making, the Men are to be divided into *Messes*, after which each Man is to be shewn his Birth.

In instances where Troops embark under circumstances which render it necessary that they should keep their *Ammunition* in their Pouches, the greatest caution is to be observed. The quantity of Ammunition left in the Pouches should be limited by circumstances; the Reserve Ammunition is to be in custody of the Commanding Officer, and the Pouches themselves are to be carefully secured, each Man's near his own Birth.

The Non-Commissioned Officers and Men on board each Transport are to be divided into Three Watches, one of which is to be constantly on Deck, with *at least one Subaltern Officer* having the Charge of the Watch.

An *Officer of the Day* is to be appointed on board each

Transport. It is his particular and immediate Duty to see all Orders obeyed, and every Regulation for Troops on board Transports carried into effect. This Officer is likewise to be considered as the *Officer of the Guard.* When the numbers embarked will permit it, a *Captain of the Day* is to be appointed, to whom the Officer of the Day, and the Subaltern Officer of the Watch, will report all Extraordinaries for the Commanding Officer's information.

A *Guard,* the strength of which will be in proportion to the number of Soldiers embarked, or regulated by the Sentries required, must mount every Morning at Nine o'clock. In Harbour and at Sea, in fine weather, the Guard will be exercised with Arms previously to marching off. Such Sentries are to be furnished as the security of the Vessel, and the maintenance of order, shall require. In Harbour, the Sentries upon deck are to mount with their Arms; at Sea, with their Bayonets only.

The Men of each Watch are to be appointed to Stations, so that they best assist the Sailors in working the Vessel. The Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers not belonging to the Watch are to be ordered below, when required by the Master of the Transport, in order that they may not impede the working of the Ship.

The Officer Commanding on board each Transport must make an arrangement, in concert with the Master of the Vessel, for Quartering his Men, so that in case of alarm either from Fire, or an Enemy, every Man may in an instant repair to his Station. In making this Distribution, the Commanding Officer must be careful not to have too many Men upon Deck. Those who are not wanted at the Guns

or cannot conveniently be employed with small Arms, or in assisting the Sailors, are to be formed as a Reserve between Decks.

The Troops are to parade at o'clock, A.M., (without Shoes and Stockings in warm climates,) when every Man must appear as clean as his situation will allow, his Hands Face, and Feet washed, and his Hair combed; they are to parade again at half an hour before Sunset.

The Cooks are to appear clean on parade once a Day.

The Recruits, or awkward Men, are to be drilled, when the weather will admit of it, an Hour in the Forenoon, and for the same length of time in the Afternoon.

In warm climates the frequent Washing of every part of the Body is strongly enjoined as an essential requisite to the preservation of Health. When circumstances will admit of it, two large Tubs are to be fixed npon the Forecastle for this purpose. When this Accommodation cannot be obtained, Buckets of Water being poured over the Body, will prove an efficient substitute.

The Men are to wash, comb, and brush their Heads every Morning; they are to be shaved, and put on clean Shirts twice a Week at least: and it is essential that they should be furnished with the means of changing their Clothes when wet.

Great attention is to be paid to the Cleanliness of the Privies; Buckets of Water are to be thrown down frequently in the day to prevent the soil from sticking to the sides of the Ships.

The *Bedding* is to be brought upon Deck every Morning, if the weather will permit, by o'clock, and to be well aired, in conformity to the Regulations of the Transport Board. This Order applies equally to the Married People, who are to be confined, in regard to their Births, to one particular part of the Ship set apart for their use. The Partition of their Births must be removed at the same hour, and cleared away for the Day.

The Bedding being brought up, the Men are to proceed in Sweeping, Scrubbing, and Scraping the Births and Decks; the Upper Decks are to be Washed every Morning by the Morning Watch, previous to the Bedding being brought up, but no Washing *between Decks* is to take place oftener than once a Week, and then only when the Weather is dry.

The Boards of the Lower Births to be removed once or twice a week, to admit of cleaning under them.

The Officer of the Day is to be always present, and directing, at the cleaning of the Births, &c.; and when this Duty has been performed, he is to report to the Captain of the Day, or to the Commanding Officer.

At Dinner-time, the Officer of the Day is to attend to see that the Men are regular at their *Messes*; that their Rum is mixed with at least three parts of Water to one of Spirit; and should he observe any circumstance of Neglect in Victualling the Troops, he is to report the same to the Officer Commanding on Board, who, if necessary, will make his Complaint thereupon, as also on any other matters touching the conduct of the Masters of the Vessels, to the

Agent of Transports. Minutes of all these circumstances should be taken by the Commanding Officer, and kept by him, if not in company with the Transport Agent.

The greatest care is to be taken that the Coppers be well and regularly cleaned, both before and after use.

Every precaution is to be taken to prevent any Liquor from being brought on board for the purpose of being disposed of among the Men.

At Sunset the Bedding is to be taken down, and at any time during the day, on the appearance of Bad Weather.

At o'clock in the Evening every Man is to be in his Birth, except the Men on Guard and of the Watch; the Officer of the Day to go round with a Lantern, to see that the above has been complied with.

With a view of preventing Accidents from Fire, a Sentry is constantly to be placed at the Cooking-place or Caboose, or one on each side, if the number of Soldiers on board the Vessel is sufficient, with orders not to allow Fire of any kind to be taken without permission.

All Lights are to be extinguished at Eight o'clock at Night, except the Lights over which there may be Sentries; a report of this Order being complied with is to be regularly made at the time to the Commanding Officer by the Officer of the Day; the Officers' Lights to be extinguished at Ten o'clock, unless the Commanding Officer on board should give his permission occasionally for a longer time, which,

however, he is only to grant in cases of Sickness or other emergency.

No Smoking is to be allowed between Decks, nor any Lights among the Men, except in Lanterns.

For the sake of Exercise, the Troops should occasionally be required to repair to their respective Quarters by the beat to Arms. Such portion of the Troops as are quartered to Guns should be frequently instructed and practised in that exercise.

The Arms and Accoutrements must be inspected frequently. The Locks and Barrels must be greased, and care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which, at Sea, they are particularly liable.

The Troops must be inspected in Marching Order once in each week, when the Officers will see that their Necessaries are properly packed, and the Packs well put on, and ascertain that the whole of their Appointments are kept in serviceable order.

The frequent Fumigation of the Ship is deemed highly material, in order to prevent mischief from confined air. For *Fumigation* the following ingredients are required:— Common Salt, four ounces; Oxide of Manganese in powder, one ounce; Sulphuric Acid, one fluid ounce; and Water, two fluid ounces. The Water and Acid must be mixed together, and then poured over the other ingredients in a Basin, which should be placed in a Pipkin of Hot Sand.

During Voyages in Hot Climates, the most beneficial effects are derived from the use of Windsails. The Master

of the Transport should be desired to have them made immediately, if not already provided, and they should be constantly hung up. These sails throw a stream of cold air between Decks, and it is not an unusual practice amongst the Men, at least amongst inexperienced Soldiers, to tie up the bottom of them, by which this salutary purpose is defeated. The Serjeant of the Watch must be responsible that this irregularity is never committed.

Officers are enjoined to pay the strictest attention to prevent the Men Sleeping on Deck in the Warm Weather, which they are very apt to do. This practice is generally productive of Fevers and Fluxes.

Exercise being indispensably necessary for the preservation of Health, every encouragement must be given to the Men to use such as may be found practicable, as Dancing, Wrestling, &c., but as the space on board a Transport does not admit of the whole of the Troops receiving a due portion of Exercise by these means, the Commanding Officer will cause them, by Squads of Twenty or more, to move round the Vessel in Double-quick Time, each Squad for Ten or Twelve Minutes, so that the whole may receive a certain degree of Exercise. This is to be practised, when circumstances will permit, for an hour in the Forenoon, and for the same time in the Afternoon.

When in Harbour, if no danger is to be apprehended from Sharks, the Troops may be permitted to bathe, provided a Boat, manned, be at hand for the purpose of attending to the Bathers, only Ten of whom are to be allowed to be in the water at the same time, and those upon the same side of the Ship with the Boat: Without this

precaution no Man must be allowed to bathe from on board.

The Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon is to examine the Men at Morning Parade; and to observe whether there be any appearance of Disease in any of them.

The Sick are to be separated from those in Health as much as possible: upon the first appearance of any acute Infectious Disorder, the Signal is to be made to the Hospital Ship, and the diseased Man removed to her.

The following proportions of *Medical Comforts* for one hundred Men are placed on board of Transports, and are to be considered as intended solely for the use of the *Sick*, or *Convalescent* Soldiers embarked.

ARTICLES.	Gibraltar;—Mediterranean;—Jamaica;—Leeward Islands;—North America.	Cape of Good Hope.	Mauritius, Ceylon, and New South Wales.
Wine	1 dozen ..	2 dozen ..	3 dozen
Tea	4 lbs.....	8 lbs.	12 lbs.
Sugar	30 lbs.....	50 lbs.	60 lbs.
Barley	18 lbs.....	30 lbs.	40 lbs.
Rice	12 lbs.....	18 lbs.	36 lbs.
Sago............	4 lbs.....	8 lbs.	12 lbs.
Soap	7 lbs.....	10 lbs.	14 lbs
Preserved Meat in Canisters of five lbs. each	25 lbs.....	40 lbs.	60 lbs.
Preserved Gravy Soup in pint botls.	2 Quarts	3 Quarts	5 Quarts
Lime-Juice			

The Articles are placed under the Charge of the Medical Officer on board, who, on arrival at his destination, is to account for the same, through the Senior Medical Officer at the Station, to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

It is the duty of the Medical Officers to guard the Men, when they get into a hot climate, against costiveness; and as, upon the first arrival of the Transports in the West Indies, a great number of Canoes usually come off with fruit, plantains, &c., generally very green and bad, the Soldiers are not to be allowed to buy such trash, and should only be supplied with fruit and vegetables, as the Medical Officer on board may deem proper.

If the Soldiers are cleanly, well messed, and attended to in the several particulars above directed, every reasonable hope may be entertained of their continuance in health.

Regularity and decency of conduct, which are on all occasions highly estimable in the Military Character, are peculiarly requisite on board of Ship; and it is the duty of the Commanding Officer to repress, by the most decided and summary measures, any tendency to Insubordination, and to check every species of Immorality and Vice, and to discountenance to the utmost of his power, in any Individual under his Command, whatever may disturb the Comfort of others, or interrupt the harmony and good understanding which should subsist on board.

The foregoing regulations cannot be so properly concluded, as by most earnestly recommending to the Officer

Commanding on board each Ship to cause *Divine Service* to be performed on every Sunday when the weather will permit. In case there be no Clergyman on board, the Commanding Officer is to perform this Duty, or to commit it to some intelligent and respectable Officer. Independent of the strong reason which, in a religious view, demands the discharge of so important and sacred a Duty, the regular performance of Divine Service has ever been found to produce and promote Cleanliness and Good Order among the Soldiery.

When Detachments are Embarked as *Guards* on board of *Convict Ships* for New South Wales, they are to assist the Civil Officers, to whom the Care of the Convicts is intrusted:—In addition, therefore, to the foregoing Orders, it is the Duty of the Officers in Command of these Detachments to afford every Aid to the Superintendents of Convicts, by furnishing such Sentinels, and adopting such measures, as they may deem necessary, for the Security of the Prisoners intrusted to their Charge.

When Troops are embarked on board of *Ships of War*, or other Ships regularly Commissioned, the Officers and Soldiers, from the time of embarkation, are (as enjoined by the 23d Section of the Articles of War) to conform themselves strictly to the Regulations established for the Government and Discipline of the Ship in which they are embarked, and to consider themselves as under the Command of the Senior Officer of the Ship, as well as of the Superior Officer of the Fleet (if any) to which such Ship belongs.

Embarkation of Horses.

THE *Horses* of the *Cavalry* require peculiar attention at the time of Embarkation, and while they are on board Ship; and it is expected, that every Officer of the Cavalry will feel that he has a most important duty to perform on these occasions, on which depend, in fact, the means of his being usefully employed in the Field, when he reaches his destination.

The following Regulations are to be strictly obeyed :—

It is of the utmost importance to the future Health of Horses, that they should not be heated at the time of Embarkation.

With this view it is extremely desirable, that a long march on the day of Embarkation should be avoided, and, if possible, the Horses should be accommodated the night before Embarkation, within a few miles of the place from whence they are to embark, or in its immediate vicinity.

In cases where this salutary precaution cannot be obtained, at least two hours should intervene between the arrival of the Horses at the place of Embarkation, and their being put on board; if they cannot be placed in Stables, they should be so disposed, that they may be thoroughly dressed and cleaned.

On the first night of their being on board, the Horses should have a Mash with some Nitre, and during their pas-

sage, Bran should make a large part of their daily Ration. Care must be taken, that they are not heated by being over-fed.

The Dragoon should wash the fetlocks and hoofs of his Horse at each stable hour, and be attentive to wash his Face, and particularly his Eyes and Nostrils with a Sponge.

If the Horse appears to be heated, or refuse his Food, an early Bleeding will, in general, restore him; but the Object which, of all others, requires the greatest Attention, is that the Hold be well ventilated, by means of Wind-sails, the ends of which ought to be shifted to different parts of the Hold.

In cases where, from bad Weather, or other Causes, the Hold has been kept more then usually close, great advantage will be found in washing the Manger with Vinegar and Water, and occasionally sponging the Nostrils of the Horses with the same.

It is necessary that one Stall on each side of Transports should remain vacant, and some spare Slings should be provided, in case of Illness or Accident.

After Disembarkation, a cooling Regimen, and gentle Exercise, are the best means of restoring the Horses to their wonted vigour, and preparing them for Service.

Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives.

When a Regiment embarks for *Garrison Duty on Foreign Service*, the lawful Wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark in the proportion of *Six to One Hundred Men*, including Non-Commissioned Officers.

When Regiments are embarked for *India*, or for *New South Wales*, the Wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark with their Husbands in the proportion of *Twelve* to One Hundred men.

When a Regiment is embarked for *Active Field Service*, the Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives is altogether forbidden.

To such Wives of Soldiers as are not permitted to embark with their Husbands, the Rates of Allowance authorized by the Act of the 58th of Geo. III. Chap. 92, will be granted, to enable them to proceed to their Homes, or other Places at which they intend to reside during the absence of their Husbands on Foreign Service.

Note. His Majesty's Warrant, dated 12th July, 1816, for establishing a regular System in the Issues of Rations of Provisions to the Troops on Foreign Stations, which prescribes the Number of Soldiers' Wives to whom Rations are allowed to be issued, is contained in Pages 101 to 104 of Vol II. of the Regulations on Matters of Finance, issued by the Secretary at War.

The Acts of Parliament on the Subject of Allowances to Soldiers' Wives who are not permitted to embark with their Husbands; viz. 51 Geo. III. Chap. 106, 52 Geo. III. Chap. 120, 58 Geo. III. Chap. 92, are also inserted in Vol. II. of the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War, Pages 281 to 288

Instructions for Officers Commanding His Majesty's Troops embarked on board Ships belonging to the Honourable the East India Company.

Officers in Command of Detachments embarked on board of Ships belonging to the Honourable the East India Company, are, in all respects, to conform to the Rules and Regulations established for the government of the Ships on board of which they are respectively embarked, so far as the same do not militate against the Discipline and Good Order which should at all times prevail among His Majesty's Troops; and all Officers placed in Command on board Indiamen, together with the several individuals under their Orders, will accommodate themselves to the customs of the Ships, so that there may subsist between them, the Commanders, their Officers, and Crews, a due degree of Cordiality so essential to the good of His Majesty's Service, and that of the Honourable the East India Company.

Officers Commanding Detachments will pay the greatest attention to every requisition, consistent with the good of His Majesty's Service, made to them by the Commanders of the Ships, and will enforce the strictest obedience to these Orders from every Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, and Soldier, under their Command.

A sufficient Guard is to mount, immediately on the Detachment getting on board Ship, which Guard is to be relieved daily as long as the Ship remains in Harbour,

and is to be commanded by a Subaltern Officer, should there be *three* on board.

The Officer Commanding the Troops will consult with the Commander of the Ship, with respect to the posting of such Sentries as may be necessary for the preservation of Order and Regularity on board.

Every possible precaution must be taken to prevent Liquor being brought into the Ship.

The Officers of the Detachment will be accommodated according to seniority; and no one is to quit the Ship without leave from the Officer Commanding.

The Subaltern Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men, are to be divided into Watches, the same as the Ship's Company; all Sentries to be furnished by the Watch on Duty.

The Non-Commissioned Officers and Men will be formed into Messes according to the Regulations of the Ship, and will be appointed to Quarters, for the purpose of exercising the great Guns, or assisting in the defence of the Ship, in the event of being attacked by the Enemy.

Officers Commanding will exert their utmost diligence in training and exercising their Detachments, as frequently as the Weather will permit, for which purpose Arms and Ammunition are put on board the Company's Ships for the use of the Troops embarked.

Officers Commanding will be considered responsible for the conduct of the Soldiers under their Orders, in the event

of being attacked by the Enemy during the Voyage; and no doubt is entertained that, on such an occasion, both Officers and Men will do their Duty.

The Troops are to be paraded in the Morning and Afternoon. The Officer Commanding will apply to the Commander of the Ship to know the Hours, and part of the Ship, most convenient for this purpose, as well as for Drilling the Detachment when necessary.

Every Man must appear at parade as clean as his situation will allow.

The use of Dumb Bells, and any diversion calculated for the purpose of Bodily Exercise, should be permitted as frequently as possible, as of the utmost consequence in maintaining the Health and Strength of the Men.

Should it be necessary to hold a *Court-Martial* on board, and to inflict punishment, the Officer Commanding will, in that case also, apply to know the Hour, and part of the Ship, which the Commander may consider most convenient for the infliction of the punishment, deferring the punishment as long as the Commander shall think necessary, on his requiring it, and assigning his reason for so doing.

Particular attention must be paid to the Regulations of the Ship with respect to Lights, and no Smoking to be permitted between Decks.

The Men's Hammocks must be swung regularly by Companies, and their Packs, &c., put up in the same order.

The *Arms*, when kept out on any emergency, must be disposed as the Packs, so that the Men may at any moment know where to find them. At other times it is desirable they should be put away in some place of safety. The Commanding Officer will therefore apply to the Commander of the Ship, for the purpose of having them lodged in the Arm Chest of the Ship, or any other convenient place, where they can be had without difficulty when required.

The Arms must be frequently inspected, and the greatest care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which they are particularly liable at sea.

When Detachments are embarked for India between the 1st October and the 31st March, they are allowed to take with them the *Great Coats* which may have been furnished them in this Country. The Officers Commanding Detachments are to take care that the Great Coats are used only when the Weather renders them necessary, or when it is considered advisable that any Men, from Sickness, should wear them: On arrival in India the Great Coats are to be delivered into Store at such place as the General Officer Commanding may direct, with a view to their being delivered out to such Invalids as are sent Home from India, and who may be expected to arrive in England in the Winter Months.

The Commanding Officer will apply to the Commander of the Ship to put up Windsails when necessary, in order that the Orlop Deck may be well ventilated; and the Serjeant of the Watch must be careful that nothing interferes with the Sail, so as to prevent the Air from being communicated.

The strictest attention must be paid to prevent the Men from sleeping on the Deck in the warm Weather, which they are very apt to do, and which is generally productive of Fevers and Fluxes.

The Men are to wash their Feet, and comb their Hair with a small-tooth Comb every Morning: they are to wash their bodies, shave, and put on clean Linen twice a week at least, and to have the means of changing their Clothes when wet.

The Hammocks are to be brought upon Deck every Morning when the Weather will permit, and stowed in the Nettings, or such other place as the Commander of the Ship shall appoint.

The Married People are not to be intermixed with the single Men, but should have a part of the Deck allotted particularly for their accommodation. They are not, however, to obstruct the circulation of the Air by putting up Blankets during the day-time: the Women as well as the Men must rise at Six in the Morning, when all their partitions must be removed for the Day.

The Bedding being brought up, the Men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the Orlop Deck, which must not be washed oftener than once a Week, and then only when the Weather is perfectly dry. Fumigation is strongly recommended, and should be resorted to as frequently as circumstances will permit: whenever the Commanding Officer considers it necessary, he will make application to the Commander of the Ship, who is provided with every thing requisite for the purpose, and will cause

It is advisable that Soldiers, on embarking, should be provided with Canvass Frocks and Trowsers, to wear while on board.

The Sick are to be attended by the Surgeon of the Ship, to whom an Allowance is made on that account by the Company. This, however, is not to prevent the Surgeon or Assistants of the Regiment from giving a general Superintendence to their Men.

With a view to the Comfort and Health of the Troops embarked, the East-India Company has in general ordered a proportion of Lime or Lemon Juice, Sugar, Soap, &c., to be put on board for their use. These Articles will be found extremely salutary, and if given in proper time, may prove the means of preventing the Scurvy, which Men are so liable to from long confinement on Salt Provisions. The Officer Commanding will therefore apply to the Commander of the Ship for a List of the Articles put on board for the use of the Troops, and will consult with the Surgeon as to the time most proper for issuing them to the Men.

The East-India Company having provided for the due performance of *Divine Service* on board, the Commanding Officer will have his Detachment regularly paraded for this purpose, and will enforce, by his personal example and attention, the utmost decorum on all occasions.

In order that the most perfect understanding may subsist between the Officer Commanding the Troops and the Commander of the Ship, which it is so desirable should be preserved on all points of discipline and duty, the Com-

It is advisable that Soldiers, on embarking, should be provided with Canvass Frocks and Trowsers, to wear while on board.

The Sick are to be attended by the Surgeon of the Ship, to whom an Allowance is made on that account by the Company. This, however, is not to prevent the Surgeon or Assistants of the Regiment from giving a general Superintendence to their Men.

With a view to the Comfort and Health of the Troops embarked, the East-India Company has in general ordered a proportion of Lime or Lemon Juice, Sugar, Soap, &c., to be put on board for their use. These Articles will be found extremely salutary, and if given in proper time, may prove the means of preventing the Scurvy, which Men are so liable to from long confinement on Salt Provisions. The Officer Commanding will therefore apply to the Commander of the Ship for a List of the Articles put on board for the use of the Troops, and will consult with the Surgeon as to the time most proper for issuing them to the Men.

The East-India Company having provided for the due performance of *Divine Service* on board, the Commanding Officer will have his Detachment regularly paraded for this purpose, and will enforce, by his personal example and attention, the utmost decorum on all occasions.

In order that the most perfect understanding may subsist between the Officer Commanding the Troops and the Commander of the Ship, which it is so desirable should be preserved on all points of discipline and duty, the Com-

manding Officer of the Detachment will take an early opportunity of communicating these Instructions to the Commander of the Ship, who will, of course, produce those with which he has been provided, according to the orders of the Honourable the East-India Company.

When the King's and Company's Troops shall be embarked on board the same Ship for the purpose of proceeding to India, the Senior Officer of His Majesty's Service shall Command on board while the Ship continues to the westward of the Cape of Good Hope; and, as the Honourable the East-India Company is understood to have jurisdiction to the eastward of the Cape, the Military Officers of the East-India Company's Service shall take rank in those Seas with the Officers of the King's Troops according to the date of their respective Commissions.

Allowance of Passage-Money to Officers proceeding to join their Regiments or Commands Abroad, or coming Home under Orders.

OFFICERS proceeding to join their Regiments or Commands Abroad *in the first instance, or returning Home under Orders,* will generally be furnished with a Passage on board of a Vessel engaged by the Transport Department; but in cases where such Officers cannot be accommodated with a Passage by the Transport Department, Allowances, according to Established Rates, will be issued by the Commissioners of the Navy.

Officers coming Home on Leave of Absence*,—or returning to their Duty on the expiration of Leave of Absence,—are not entitled to a free Passage.

Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, who may be entitled to be furnished with Passages to join their Regiments, free of Expense to themselves,—or who may be desirous of providing their own Passages,—are to address their Applications to the Adjutant-General, in order that the necessary reference may be made to the Commissioners of the Navy.—No Allowance can be granted when the Commissioners of the Navy have the means of furnishing a Passage.

When an Officer receives the Commander-in-Chief's Authority to provide for himself a Passage to a Foreign Sta-

* *N. B. Subaltern* Officers, returning from Stations beyond the Cape of Good Hope *on account of Ill Health,* regularly certified, are allowed a free Passage home.

tion, he is to transmit, through his Regimental Agent, to the Commissioners of the Navy, a Certificate from the Master of the Merchant Vessel or Packet in which he has engaged for the Passage of himself and his Servant or Servants, *that they are actually embarked*, in order to obtain the prescribed Rate of Passage Allowance.

Officers who may be ordered, on any occasion, to return Home from a Foreign Station, are to apply for a Passage to the Principal Agent of the Transport Department at the Station; or, in the event of there being no Agent for Transports, they are to make Application for a Passage to the General or other Officer commanding at the Station.

To entitle an Officer coming Home to the prescribed Rate of Allowance for his Passage, he is required to transmit through his Regimental Agent, to the Military Secretary of the Commander-in-Chief, the following Documents in support of his Claim, viz.:—

1. A Certificate from the Agent of Transports, or from the General or other Officer commanding at the Station, if there is no Agent for Transports, stating that he (the Officer) had regularly applied for a Passage, but that none could be furnished in a Government Transport.

2. A Certificate from the General or other Officer commanding at the Station, stating the Cause on account of which he (the Officer) is ordered to return to England; and that he is not coming home on Leave of Absence on his own account or request.

3. A Certificate from the Master of the Vessel bringing him Home, stating that he had paid for his own Passage, and for that of his Servant or Servants, specifying the Number.

HORSES OF CAVALRY.

Remount Horses.

THE most favourable Season for the *Purchase of Remount Horses* is during the Autumn, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments, when they require Horses to complete their Establishments, are to make their Purchases, as far as possible, during that Period; but it is not intended to preclude them from availing themselves of the Opportunities which the Fairs, held during the Spring and Summer, may afford.

Horses, if bought in the Winter, would require peculiar Attention to guard against the Diseases to which they are subject in coming from Straw-Yards, or from the open Field, into Stables.

The *Exercise* of Remount Horses must be regulated by their Age, Strength, and Condition; they seldom join a Corps in a state fit for immediate Work: As a general rule, therefore, it will be proper, that *Walking Exercise only* should be required of them for the first two or three Weeks; the duration of their Daily Exercise should be gradually increased as their Feed on Hard Corn is augmented, and at no time must their Work be such as o break their Spirit, or to reduce their Condition.

Allotment of Horses.

The Horses of Regiments of Cavalry are not to be allotted to Troops *according to Colour,* but are to be indiscriminately placed in Troops, as the Circumstances of the Service may render most expedient.

The *Trumpeters* are not to be mounted on Horses of any particular Colour; but Horses are to be allotted to them, which may be best calculated for their Service, without reference to Colour.

Inspection of Horses.

It is the Duty of the Veterinary-Surgeon of every Regiment of Cavalry, when the proximity of the Quarters will admit, to inspect the Horses *at least once in each Week,* or oftener if deemed necessary by the Commanding Officer: In these Inspections he is to be attended by the Serjeant-Majors and Farriers of the respective Troops, and he is to report to the Commanding Officer, whether there is any appearance of *Glanders, Farcy,* or other *Contagious Disorders* among them, in order that the Diseased may be immediately separated from the Sound Horses, and the necessary means adopted to prevent Infection.

The Farriers are carefully to inspect the Horses of their respective Troops or Detachments every morning, and immediately to report any appearance of infectious Diseases which they may discover, to the Veterinary Surgeon, and to the Officer Commanding the Troop or Detachment.

The Veterinary Surgeon is to make a *Daily* Report of the *Sick* and *Lame* Horses to the Commanding Officer.

Horses infected with Contagious Diseases.

WHEN any Horse is discovered to be infected with a Contagious Disease, the Diseased Horse is to be *immediately* separated from the Sound Horses, and a Report, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary Surgeon of the Regiment, is to be made of the same, to the General or other Officer in Command, who will judge of the expediency of causing such Horse to be destroyed, with a view of preventing the Infection being communicated:—A special Report of every Horse which is destroyed on this account is to be made to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

A Horse infected with *Glanders*, or any *suspicious* Discharge from the nostrils, should always be tied up to the Manger in the usual manner; as if allowed to be loose, every part of the Box, or Stable, would be liable to receive and retain the infectious matter.

In order to prevent the Infection of *Glanders* or *Farcy* from spreading among Horses, the following Instructions, which have been recommended by the Veterinary Surgeon-General, are to be adopted;—and the Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments are to take care that these methods are carried into effect, whenever either of these Infectious Diseases makes its appearance, viz.:

The Rack and Manger, and every part of the Wood and Iron Work of the Stall, from whence a Horse infected with Glanders or Farcy has been removed, are to be thoroughly washed with soft Soap and Water;—when they are made clean, they are to be covered wih a Quick-Lime Wash

immediately after it is mixed:—and afterwards *thrice* painted with Oil Colours, unless they shall have been previously painted *three times*, in which case it will not be necessary to re-paint them more than *once* after the removal of any Horse infected with Glanders or Farcy. The Pails of the infected Stable should also be cleaned, lime-washed, and painted.

As the Furniture of Horses decidedly Glandered will not be equally exposed to contagion in all cases, the number of Articles to be destroyed will in a great measure depend on the nature of each particular case.

The Glanders are often preceded by other Diseases; and as the Horse is in consequence removed from his Duty, and from most of his Appointments, before the Disease becomes infectious, it will, under these circumstances, be only necessary to destroy such Articles as may be liable to come into contact with the Poison. But where the Glanders take place suddenly, or where there are any doubts as to what part of the Furniture of the Horse may have been used, and exposed to the contagion, it is advisable to burn the Head-Stall, Reins, and Nose-Band, the Log, Horse-Cloth or Blanket, Surcingle, the Nose-Bag, Curry-Comb, and Brush, Mane-Comb, and Sponge, and Water-Sponge.

The Bits, Curbs, and Buckles of the Head-Stalls, and every other article formed of Iron, should be exposed to the fire for about ten minutes, which will effectually destroy any infectious matter.

Transfer of Horses.

Horses are not to be *transferred* from one Regiment of Cavarly to another without the previous Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, if the Regiment, from which the *Transfer* is to be made, is in Great Britain or Ireland:— If the Regiment is Abroad, the authority of the General Officer Commanding must be obtained previous to the Transfer being made.

When Horses are transferred from one Regiment to another, the Regiment which receives the Horses, shall pay to the Regiment from which they are transferred, the Sum of *One Shilling and Three Pence* each Horse, being one half of the original Value of a Set of Shoes.

Horses, previous to being sent from the Quarters of the Regiment from which they are transferred, are to be well shod; and in order to ensure this object, the Veterinary Surgeon is to make a minute Inspection, and furnish a Certificate, which is to be transmitted to the Corps receiving the Horses, setting forth, *that they proceed complete in respect to their Shoeing, and specifying the several Dates at which they were last shod.*

Turning out Horses to Grass, or Straw-Yard.

When the Commanding Officers of Regiments, or Depôts of Cavalry, consider it necessary that any Horses shall be turned out to *Grass*, or into *Straw-Yards*, they are to report the same through the Adjutant-General to the Commander-in-Chief; and previously to any Horses

being so turned out, the commanding Officers are to obtain the Secretary at War's Approbation of the Terms on which such Horses can be provided.

When Horses are allowed to be turned out to *Grass* during the summer (which should by no means be done indiscriminately, but confined to Horses diseased, or low in Flesh, after due consideration of each particular Case) the greatest Care is to be taken in the choice of Pasture;—Upland, if the Grass is abundant, is to be preferred to Lowland, and, in every Situation, Care must be taken that there is a sufficient Supply of wholesome Water: It is very desirable that the Pastures should not be large, and consequently that the Number of Horses in each should be limited.

Except in Cases of Disease, Horses are not to be turned out during the Winter; and previously to Applications on this subject being transmitted, it must be ascertained that the *Straw-Yard,* into which it is proposed to turn them, is provided with good and sufficient Shelter; and no further Deduction is, on any account, to be made from the Horse's Ration, than is requisite to defray the Expense of the Straw-Yard.

Horses which are turned out to Grass, or into Straw-Yards, are to be frequently visited by the Veterinary Surgeon, and after each Visit he is to make a Report of the State and Condition of the Horses at Grass or Straw, to the Commanding Officer.

The Commanding Officer is not to permit any Horse to remain at Grass or Straw-Yard, after he is fit to be taken into the Stable.

Casting of Horses.

WHEN Horses become *unserviceable*, they are to be inspected by a General Officer, and a Return, according to the Form prescribed in Page 348, of such as are deemed *Unfit for further Military Service*, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary Surgeon of the Regiment, and confirmed by the Signature of the General Officer, is to be immediately transmitted by the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt, to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief, when His Royal Highness's Decision will be communicated to the Secretary at War, and to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or Depôt, in order that the necessary Steps may be taken, as early as possible, for the Disposal of the Horses, at such Time and Place as the Secretary at War may direct.

All *Cast Horses* are to be disposed of by Public Auction, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments are required, in conjunction with the Person appointed by the Secretary at War to sell the Horses, to make such Arrangements regarding their Disposal as may appear to be most advantageous to the Public Interest, taking particular care that the Notices of Sale be given as publicly, and circulated as generally, as possible.

The *Sale of Cast Horses* is, on all occasions, to take place under the Superintendence of an Officer of Experience, not below the Rank of Lieutenant.

RETURN OF HORSES

of the Regiment of

Inspected by

and found *unfit* for His Majesty's Service.

Head-quarters at this Day of 18

No.	Troop Letter.	Troop Number.	Colour.	Age.	Size.		Service.		Cause of Unfitness for Military Service.
					Hands.	Inches.	Years.	Months.	

Signature of the Veterinary Surgeon. ______

Signature of the Commanding Officer. ______

Signature of the General Officer. ______

Forge-Waggons.

Forge-Waggons are supplied to the Regiments of Cavalry by the *Royal Waggon Train,* under the direction of the Quarter-Master-General, to whom the Officers Commanding are to address their applications on this subject.

Where Parties of the Royal Waggon Train are stationed, they are, on no account, whatever to be employed upon any other duties than those for which they have been specially appropriated.

General Officers employed in the Half-yearly Inspection of Regiments of Cavalry, are to examine minutely the *Forge, Waggons, Horses,* and *Harness,* and to specify the state and condition of them in their Confidential Reports.

They are also to transmit, direct to the Quarter-Master-General, a specific Statement of any Articles of the Equipments which may appear to them to have been rendered *Unserviceable from fair Wear and Tear,* with a view to the necessary steps being taken for the requisite Supplies being furnished from the Public Stores.

The *Unserviceable* Articles, on being thus replaced, are to be sold by Public Auction, and the amount re-credited to the Public in the Regimental Accounts.

In cases where Deficiencies may be found to arise from Negligence, and a want of due attention to Casual Repairs, the General Officer will direct the Articles to be forthwith replaced at the expense of the Regiment.

Corn-Sacks and Water-Decks.

Corn-Sacks and *Water-Decks* for the *Cavalry* Regiments, are supplied under the Authority, and by the Order, of the Quarter-Master-General, in like manner with other Articles of Camp Necessaries.

These Articles are expected to last, when Troops are not employed on Actual Service,

Water-Decks .... 6 Years,
Corn-Sacks .... 3 Years.

Annual Returns will be called for by the Quarter-Master-General, on or before the 1st of May in each Year, in which all Deficiencies are to be accounted for.

All loss or injury occasioned by wilful abuse or neglect of these Articles is to be charged against the Corps respectively, at the following Rates :

	Full Value.	Half Value.
For Water-Decks......	7*s*. 6½*d*.	.......3*s*. 9¼*d*.
For Corn-Sacks	4 2	......2 1

HALF-YEARLY INSPECTIONS and CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS upon the STATE of REGIMENTS.

IT being essential to the good of His Majesty's Service, that the Commander in-Chief should, from time to time, be made acquainted with the actual state of every Regiment, as well with regard to its Field Exercise, as to its Interior Economy and Good Order, and that he should, as far as possible, have a personal knowledge of the Merit and Capacity of Officers, and more especially of those in Command of Regiments, with the view to their being called forth, on future occasions, to situations of more extensive service, every General Officer employed on the Staff, whether at Home or Abroad, is required to make a Confidential Report in the early part of the Months of *May* and *October* in each Year, or as soon afterwards as the circumstances of the Service will permit, of what has fallen within his observation on those important subjects since the previous Inspection.

These Reports are, as far as practicable, to be the result of continued intercourse and observation, and not to be confined to an Inspection at any particular time. His Royal Highness expects that every Officer, intrusted with the Command of a Brigade, shall make himself so conversant with the Interior Economy and actual state of every Corps of which it is composed, and so acquaint himself with the Talents and Exertions of every Officer under his Command, that he shall be prepared at any time, and on the shortest notice, to furnish, from his own personal knowledge and observation, any information which His Royal Highness

may require on subjects connected with the Corps confided to his Superintendence.

His Royal Highness trusts that General Officers on the Staff, being apprized of this very essential part of their Duty, will be prepared to answer His Royal Highness's inquiries and expectations in a manner which may evince their own Attention to their Duty, and their Capacity for Command.

The Reports of General Officers Commanding Brigades are to be addressed to the General Officers Commanding Districts or Stations, by whom they are to be forwarded to the Adjutant General, together with any Observations which the General Officers Commanding may judge it expedient to add, for the Commander-in-Chief's information.

These Confidential Reports and Returns are to be transmitted as soon as possible after they are completed, as any delay in their transmission may very much diminish the interest with which the Commander-in-Chief receives and examines these Reports.

In these *Confidential Reports* of the State of Regiments or Battalions, the General Officer will report on the particular heads herein pointed out, and with a view to the facility of reference, the heads of Information are to be inserted in the margin of the Reports, and in the succession herein detailed:—viz.

Commanding Officer.—What Officer or Officers have been in Command of the Regiment since the period of the last Inspection, not adverting, however, to any occasional Command of a few days: Whether the Officer usually in Command of the Re-

giment appears to discharge his important Duties with zeal and ability. Whether by a firm but temperate exercise of his authority, a well-regulated Discipline is established in the Corps. Whether his mode of carrying on the established System is such as to command the respect and esteem of the Officers, and the cheerful obedience of the Men. What degree of attention has been paid by him to the Instruction and Training of the Officers and Men in the Field Exercises and Movements which have been prescribed for the practice of the Army. Whether the Orders which have been issued from time to time are consistent with, and conformable to, the General Orders and Regulations of the Service. Whether the Officers who may have been placed in the temporary Command of the Regiment have evinced Ability, and a due Attention to the maintenance of the System and Discipline of the Regiment.

Field Officers.—Whether the Field Officers, from their Talents and Acquirements, appear to be properly qualified for Command, and whether they render due support and assistance to the Commanding Officer in the various details of Regimental Duty.

Officers of Troops or Companies.—Whether the Captains appear to be well acquainted with the interior economy of their Troops and Companies, and competent to the Command of them in the various situations of service. Whether they are duly qualified, and are habituated to "exercise and

discipline their Troops or Companies," agreably to His Majesty's Commands.

Subalterns.—Whether the Subalterns are active and intelligent, and have acquired the requisite degree of information on subjects connected with their Duty.

Adjutant.—Whether, from his talents and acquirements, he is duly qualified for his situation. Whether the general appearance of the Regiment, on Parade and in the Field, evinces his zeal and ability in the discharge of his Duty.

Quarter-Master and Pay-Master.—Whether they appear competent to their situations. Whether the Books consigned to their care are kept with accuracy and regularity; and whether they discharge their Duties in a satisfactory manner.

Officers in General.—Whether the Officers in general appear to understand their Duties in the Field and in Quarters, and are intelligent and zealous in the performance of them. Whether, according to their several situations, they afford the Commanding Officer that support he is entitled to require from them. Whether unanimity and good understanding, which are most essential to the Discipline and Reputation of every Military body, prevail in the Corps. Whether each Officer is in possession of the *latest* Edition of the "General Regulations and Orders of the Army," and of the "Rules and Regulations for the Formation, Field Exercise and Movements of the Forces." Whether any of the Officers appear, from Age, Infirmity, or any other cause, to be

unfit for the service. Whether any Officer has been absent from the Regiment for an unusual length of time.

In the event of any Officer not being qualified to perform his Duty with advantage to the Regiment, a Special Report of his Incapacity is to be made; and when any Officer has been absent for an unusual period, the circumstances, which may have occasioned his Absence, are to be fully reported.

Non-Commissioned Officers.—Whether the Non-Commissioned Officers are properly instructed, active and intelligent. Whether they are obedient and respectful to their Officers, and at the same time support their own authority in a becoming manner.

Whether the Troop Serjeant-Majors of Cavalry appear to be trust-worthy, and qualified for their particular Duties, and to discharge them with zeal and fidelity. Whether they perform their Duties in the Field and in Quarters with promptitude and energy; and whether, by their conduct in their respective situations, they promote, to the best of their abilities, the Discipline of the Regiment.

Whether each Serjeant is in possession of a printed Copy of the "Abstract of the Rules and Regulations respecting the Drill and Field Exercise," as prescribed by His Majesty.

Trumpeters and Drummers.—Whether they appear to be judiciously selected, and fit for the Duties of their situations, and to be perfect in the different

Soundings of the Trumpet and Bugle, and in the Calls and Beats of the Drum, as established by Regulation. Whether the Trumpet and Drum-Major, respectively, be in possession of a printed Copy of the "Regulations for the Sounds of the Trumpet and Bugle," and for the "Calls and Beats of the Drum."

Musicians.—Whether they play Marches in correct time. Whether their number is limited according to Regulation; and whether they are trained to, and fit for, the Ranks.

The *Number* allowed to be employed in the Band of a Regiment is a *Serjeant,* as *Master,* and *Ten Musicians:* This proportion is not to be exceeded under any circumstance or arrangement whatever. General Officers, at their Inspections, will make minute inquiry in order to ascertain whether the Letter and Spirit of the Regulations on this head are strictly complied with, and it will be their duty to bring to the Commander-in-Chief's notice any instance in which they may observe the least deviation therefrom.

Should there be any Musicians undersized, Men of Colour, or Boys, their Number must be stated, and the Authority on which they were enlisted.

Privates.—Whether they are a good body of Men, and of the proper Standard:—Whether they have an appearance of Health and Cleanliness.

Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers in general.—Whether they are well drilled, attentive and steady under Arms; obedient and respectful to their Officers;

—Whether their Conduct in Quarters is Sober, Orderly, and Soldierlike:—Whether the *Numbers* actually in the *Ranks* correspond exactly with the *Returns*;—Whether any Man is kept on the Strength of the Regiment, who is not clothed, and who does not do his Duty as a Soldier:—Whether the *Dismounted* Men of Cavalry Regiments are properly instructed in their *Mounted* Duties and Exercises.

Men to be Discharged.—What Number of Men are found to be *unfit* for the Service of the Regiment.

A Return of those proposed to be Discharged (if any) agreeably to the Form prescribed in Page 166, is to be immediately transmitted by the Commanding Officer direct to the Adjutant-General.

A Duplicate of this Return is to accompany the Confidential Report.

In the Inspection of a Regiment of Militia, the General Officer is to report, whether there are any *unserviceable* Men whom the Colonel, or Commanding Officer, should Discharge, according to the Authority contained in the 55th Section of the Act of George III. Chap. 90.

Recruits.—What Number of Recruits have joined since the last Inspection: whether from their appearance they are an acquisition to the Corps, and whether due attention appears to have been paid to their Training and Instruction.

General Officers are to transmit *Special* Reports of any whom they may find not conformable to the existing Recruiting Regulations.

Horses of Cavalry.—Whether of sufficient Size, Strength and Activity; and whether they are generally of a description adapted to the particular Service for which they are designed; whether well trained and in good condition.

Horses proposed to be Cast.—What Number of Horses are found, on Inspection, to be *unfit* for the Service.

A Return, according to the Form prescribed in Page 347, is to be transmitted immediately by the Commanding Officer direct to the Adjutant-General.

A Duplicate of this Return is to accompany the Confidential Report.

Remount Horses.—What Number of Remount Horses have joined since the last Inspection. What is their general description. Whether they appear to be well calculated for the Service of the Regiment. Whether they are in due progress of Training, with reference to their Strength and Condition.

Field Exercises and Movements.—Whether the Formations, Field Exercises and Movements are performed according to His Majesty's Regulations, with correctness, and with a proper degree of celerity. Whether the Order of Reviews is adhered to. Whether the Cavalry, and espepecially the Light Regiments, are properly instructed and practised in the Duties of Out-Posts, Patrols, &c.

Exercise of Arms.—Whether the Officers and Men of the

Cavalry are expert in the use of the *Sword*, (and *Lance*, in Corps armed with that Weapon,) and if the Men perform the *Carbine* and *Pistol* Exercises well. Whether the *Officers* and *Serjeants* of *Infantry* are properly instructed and practised in the *Sword Exercise* as prescribed by the Regulations. Whether the Men of Infantry Corps are well drilled in the use of their Arms; and whether the Soldiers of Cavalry and Infantry have been properly instructed in *Firing with Ball.*

In order that the Commander-in-Chief may receive the most satisfactory information as to the Progress which Corps have made in this essential Branch of Instruction, it will be necessary for the General Officers frequently to take Men indiscriminately from the Ranks, and direct them to fire with Ball in their presence.

Riding Department of Cavalry.—The Name, Rank and Standing of the Riding-Master in the Regiment; whether he is duly qualified for his Situation, and is active and zealous in the Discharge of his Duties. Whether the Riding Drill is conducted according to the System of Equitation established for the Cavalry Service. Whether the Officers have attained that knowledge of Horsemanship which is requisite for a due performance of their Duty; and whether the Men understand the Management of their Horses, and are graceful Riders.

Riding-House.—Whether the Floor of the Riding-House is kept in condition, as enjoined by the Regula-

tions on that subject. What is the State and Condition of the Leaping-bar, Practice Posts, and other Articles used in Equitation, and in the Sword Exercise.

Arms.—Whether in a serviceable State and Clean; whether all are regularly marked.

Ammunition.—Whether due attention is paid to its security and preservation.

Standards and Guidons of Cavalry, and Colours of Infantry.—Whether they are in strict conformity to his Majesty's Regulations.

Clothing, Accoutrements, and Appointments.—Whether those of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Privates, are strictly conformable to the King's Regulations. Whether they are in good condition. Whether the Clothing was issued to the Men on the Day prescribed by His Majesty's Regulations; and has regularly continued in Wear since that Period. Whether the Clothing, Accoutrements, and Appointments, are all regularly marked. Whether the (Infantry) Regiment is in possession of Great Coats; and whether the Great Coats are in a serviceable State.

General Officers, at their Inspections, are invariably to require to be produced to them the *Sealed Patterns,* which, by the 6th Article of the Clothing Warrant, are directed to be sent to, and to remain deposited at, the Head Quarters of Regiments: They are minutely to inspect and compare

the Clothing with the Patterns, in order to ascertain whether the different Articles have been made up in strict conformity thereto.

Regimental Necessaries.—Whether the Regimental Necessaries supplied to the Men appear to be charged at fair and reasonable prices, are of a proper quality, and are regularly marked.

Interior Economy.—Whether a well-regulated System of Economy is established in the Corps, and the Interior Arrangement of the Troops and Companies is duly attended to. Whether the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies are in the habit of settling with their Men *personally*. Whether the Men appear to be cleanly in their Quarters and Barrack-rooms. Whether the Barrack Regulations are duly observed.

Messing.—Whether a due attention is paid to this important branch of Regimental Economy. Whether the Officers mess together, and whether the Regimental Mess is established upon such a System of Economy as enables the Subaltern Officers to belong to it. Whether Serjeants mess together. Whether the Meat and Bread are furnished to the Soldiers by Contract, or otherwise. Whether of good quality; and whether other Articles are supplied according to Regulations. What has been the Average Price of Bread and Meat during the preceding Six Months.

Forage.—Whether of good quality, and if it has been issued with regularity, and under a due superintendence of Officers.

Books and Accounts.—Whether the Regimental, as well as the different Troop or Company Books, are kept with accuracy and regularity, and in the form and manner directed by Regulation. Whether the Troop or Company Books are signed by the Men, and the settlement of their Accounts vouched by the Signature of the Officer Commanding the Troop or Company. Whether the Men are in possession of Account-Books, and whether the same are properly kept.

In cases where the Soldiers of a Troop or Company appear to be in debt to the Captain beyond *Ten* Pounds, the General Officer is to state the cause which may have occasioned such Debt.

Complaints.—Whether there are any Complaints, and, if so, of what nature.

In Cases where Claims may be advanced by Soldiers, they are to be fully and distinctly stated, with such explanations annexed as may be necessary with a view to their being duly investigated and adjusted; they must also be accompanied by a Report of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, stating the means he may have adopted to obtain for the parties concerned whatever may appear to be due. Commanding Officers must, however, be aware that the Half Yearly Inspection is not the channel through which Claims are expected to be arranged and adjusted; it is incumbent on them to take due care that all Claims which may exist in their respective Corps receive the earliest and most minute attention; and it is only after every endeavour has been made, and they have failed in their Applications to the Quarter to which the Claim may

immediately relate, that they are justified in their appeal to the Commander-in-Chief for his interference.

Courts-Martial.—Whether any Irregularity has occurred in the Proceedings of Courts-Martial, or in the execution of the Sentences awarded by them. Whether the Sentences appear to have been proportionate to the Crimes. Whether the necessity of frequent Punishment has been superseded by the adoption of measures for the Prevention of Crimes, and by the zeal and assiduity of all the Officers in their different stations to carry them into effect, and to maintain the Discipline of the Regiment.

The General Officer will transmit, with his Report, an Extract from the Regimental Court-Martial Book of the Names of the Soldiers who have been tried since the date of the last Inspection of the Regiment, stating the Crime for which each Man has been tried,—the Punishment awarded,—and the Punishment inflicted.

Medical Department.—Whether the Surgeon is zealous in the Discharge of his Duty. Whether his *Assistant* is competent to his share of the Medical Duties of the Regiment. Whether the Hospital is conducted in conformity to the existing Regulations. Whether the supply of Provisions and Refreshments is ample and good. Whether the proportion of Sick has been large, or the Mortality considerable; if so, what are the alleged causes. Whether any Men have been kept long on the Sick List for slight or

equivocal Complaints. Whether the Hospital is well situated, and the Wards airy and clean. Whether the Vaccine Innoculation is regularly practised.

Veterinary Department of Cavalry.—Whether the Veterinary-Surgeon is intelligent and competent to the Duties of his situation. Whether the Registry of Veterinary Practice be regularly kept. Whether the *Farriers* are properly instructed and expert in their business. Whether the Horses are shod on the most approved principle. What number of Men per Troop are sufficiently instructed to be able to shoe Horses on an emergency. Whether the Stables are properly ventilated. Whether there has been any appearance of Glanders, or other contagious Disease, among the Horses since the date of the last Confidential Report, and to what extent. Whether the means adopted for the prevention of Infection have been successful.

Forge, Waggon, &c.—What is the state and condition of the Forge, Waggon, Horses, and Harness. Whether due attention has been paid to their preservation, and to the repair of casual injuries, occasioned by fair wear.

Should any Deficiencies be found to arise from negligence, the Inspecting-General will direct the Articles to be forthwith replaced at the expense of the Regiment.

Divine Service.—The Name of the Officiating Chaplain. What has been the Accommodation for the Regiment attending Divine Service. Whether

Divine Service has been regularly performed on each Sunday, and duly attended by all the Officers and Soldiers of the Corps, and by the Children of the Regimental School; and where a separate Service has been performed for the Troops, whether a suitable Sermon has closed the Service of the day. Whether the Officiating Chaplain has visited the Sick at least twice in each week. Whether he has frequently inspected the Regimental School, examined the Children, and reported his Observations to the Commanding Officer, as to the Talents and correctness of Conduct of the Serjeant Schoolmaster, and of the progress and general behaviour of the Children.

Regimental School.—Whether the School is conducted according to established Regulation. Whether the Serjeant Schoolmaster is duly qualified for his situation, and discharges his Duties with diligence and propriety. Whether the Boys are instructed in Trades, and the Girls in Knitting, &c.

General Observations.

It being the duty of the Commanding Officers of Corps to take care that the Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrements, and every Article of Equipment, are kept complete, and in constant state of Fitness for Service, the General Officers, on inspecting a Corps, and on perceiving any deficiency in these Articles, will require an Explanation of the Cause of the deficiency from the Commanding Officer, and the measures which have been taken to obtain a Supply of the

Articles deficient. The General Officers will themselves give such further Orders as are requisite to ensure the deficiency being speedily replaced.

The several Heads as pointed out in these Regulations are to be *separately* reported on, and not blended together with one general Remark; and as each Inspection Report, in order to be complete, should contain *in itself* every possible Information respecting the Corps reported on, such Observations as may have been made in former Reports are to be repeated, if necessary, and those Reports are not to be referred to, in a general manner, for the Particulars on which the several Remarks are founded.

It is the Duty of the General Officers fully and faithfully to report without reserve, and to make such Observations and Animadversions as they may consider necessary, on the several Heads to which their attention is directed; not failing to bestow on every description of Officers, and particularly on the Field Officers (on whom the Discipline most materially depends), the due proportion of Commendation or Censure which the Conduct of each, in his respective Station, shall appear to deserve:—If they perceive that the Officers or Men, or both, are careless, inaccurate, or ill-instructed, in their Field Exercises, they are not only to state the particulars in their Reports, but are also to order such a course of Drill, in reference both to Officers and Men, in conformity to the King's Regulations, as they may judge best calculated to remedy what they may have occasion to censure.

In all instances in which the General Officers may have occasion to point out any Defects, they are to mention in their Reports, what Directions they have given in conse-

quence: They will direct that their Orders, on these occasions, be inserted in the General Order-Book of the Regiment, and they will transmit a Copy of them, with their Reports, to the Adjutant-General. The General Officer next inspecting the Regiment, will, in his Report, state in what manner, and with what effect, the Orders issued at the previous Inspection appear to have been obeyed.

N.B.—*As the Inspection Reports and Returns of each Half-Year are bound together in Regimental Order, the General Officers are to prepare their Confidential Letters, containing their Reports of each Regiment, separately, and on paper of the* Demy size, *with a Margin, in order to correspond with the size of the Inspection Return.*

A Margin must also be left for the purpose of Binding, exclusive of the one intended to contain the Heads of the Report.

Confidential Reports being expected to contain in themselves *all possible Information in respect to the Corps reported on, no Returns are required, with the exception of the above and the Returns particularly specified in the foregoing Instructions.*

Inspection Return.

THE Half-Yearly Confidential Report of every Regiment or Battalion is to be accompanied by a *Return*, according to a Form which has been prescribed, shewing the Effective Strength, and Establishment;—the number of Recruits who have joined; and the number of Casualties which have occurred since the preceding Inspection;—the number of Men of each Country, whether English, Scotch, Irish, or Foreigners;—the Ages, Sizes, and Services, of the Men, particularizing the number engaged for unlimited and limited Service;—and of the latter, specifying the Periods of Service yet unexpired, distinguishing the Non-commissioned Officers:—It is also to contain a List of the Officers, according to Regimental Rank, specifying their Country, Age, and Period of Service, and whether *present* or *absent*. This Return is likewise to shew the number of Arms, and of the different Articles of Clothing and Accoutrements, in possession, distinguishing whether Serviceable or Unserviceable, and the number Deficient; and the quantity of Ammunition in possession: It is also to shew the number of Married Women with the Regiment, and the number of Children, distinguishing the number of Males and Females, and the number of each Sex under Ten Years of Age;—and the number of Scholars attending the Regimental School, distinguishing Male and Female,—Children and Adults.

This *Return* is to be signed by the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Battalion, and to be countersigned by the General Officer who inspects the Regiment.

Reviews.

His Majesty's Rules and Regulations for the Formations, Field Exercise and Movements of the Forces contain ample Instructions relative to *Reviews,* and the General Officers are to require, in every instance, the most minute conformity to them.

The following is the Order of March to be observed at Reviews performed before His Majesty.

1. Detachments of Life Guards, or other Cavalry, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master General's Department.
2. The King's led Horses.
3. Aides-de-Camp to the Commander-in-Chief.
4. Aides-de-Camp to the King.
5. Deputy Adjutant-General—Deputy Quarter-Master General—and King's Equerries not in Waiting.
6. Adjutant-General and Quarter-Master General.
7. Commander-in-Chief.
8. Princes of the Blood.
9. THE KING.
10. Gold Stick in Waiting, and Master of the Horse, if present.
11. King's Equerry in Waiting.
12. General Officers *on the Staff* in successive Order, according to Rank and Seniority, followed by such other General Officers, *not upon the Staff,* as may be present; Foreign General Officers, and Equerries and Attendants upon Foreign Princes.
13. Assistant Adjutant-General—Assistant Quarter-Master-General—and Deputy Assistants.
14. Aides de-Camp, and Majors of Brigade to General Officers on the Staff.
15. The Royal Carriages.
16. Detachments of Cavalry.

The above *Order of March* is to be observed, as far as it is applicable, in all Reviews before General Officers, especially with respect to the Description of Staff Officers who are to precede the General, which is to be strictly confined to those immediately attached to his Person, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master General's Department of the District or Station.

Military Discussion.

Deliberations, or Discussions, among any Class of Military Men, having the object of conveying Praise, Censure, or any Mark of Approbation, towards their Superiors, or others, are strictly prohibited, as being subversive of Discipline, and an Assumption of Power which belongs to the King alone, or to those Officers to whom His Majesty may be pleased to intrust the Command and Discipline of His Troops.

Survey of Ordnance Stores.

Whenever it may be deemed necessary to cause a Survey of Gun-Carriages, or other Ordnance Stores, at any Station at Home or Abroad, for the purpose of ascertaining the Quantities or the Condition and State of such Stores, the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, or other Officer of the Ordnance Department, is required to make application to the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station, in order that an Officer from the Regular Forces may be appointed to assist at the Board of Survey with the respective Officers of the Ordnance; such Officer is to sign the Proceedings of the Board, but his Signature will only be considered as vouching for the Accuracy of the Report.

Disembodied Militia.

The Commander-in-Chief is pleased to direct it to be explained for the guidance of those Officers who command Regiments or Detachments at Stations in Great Britain, in which Parties of the *Disembodied Militia* are quartered, that these Militia Soldiers, *whilst the Regiments to which they belong are disembodied,* are not subject to the Control or Command of Officers of the Regular Army.

Forms of Regimental Books, Returns, and Discharges.

WITH a view to *Uniformity*, as well as to the *Convenience* of the Public Service, the prescribed *Forms* of Regimental Books and Returns, and of the Discharges of Soldiers, have been printed, and are to be strictly adhered to throughout the Army.

These *Forms* may be procured from Mr. Clowes, Northumberland-court, Strand, (the Printer to the Public Departments); and to afford facility in procuring them, Applications on this subject may be addressed to Mr. Clowes, under Cover to the Adjutant General, Horse-Guards, London; and Packets containing Printed Forms, will be franked to the Regiments requiring them;--but Commanding Officers of Corps are responsible, that the Accounts for Printed Forms, &c., are regularly settled at least once in every Half-Year.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A

B

D

E

I & J

K

L

M

N

O

Q

R

T

U & V

W

Y

LONDON:
PRINTED AND SOLD BY AUTHORITY,
BY W. CLOWES,
NORTHUMBERLAND-COURT.

REGULATIONS and **INSTRUCTIONS** for the **CAVALRY SWORD EXERCISE**, with a large Target, and another Plate. In Octovo, uniformly with the General Regulations, *5s.* in boards.

REGULATIONS for the **CARBINE, PISTOL,** and **LANCE EXERCISES.** In Octavo, uniformly with the General Regulations, 3*s.* 6*d.*

REGULATIONS for the **FORMATION, FIELD EXERCISE,** and **MOVEMENTS,** of the **FORCES**; a *New Edition*, to which are now added all the GENERAL ORDERS which have been issued relating to the same to the present period. With Sixteen Plates, 6*s.* in Boards.

REGULATIONS and **INSTRUCTIONS** for the **SWORD EXERCISE** of the **INFANTRY**, with a Target. In Octavo, 5*s.* in boards.

The **MANUAL** and **PLATOON EXERCISES**, Dated *Horse-Guards*, 1*st Nov.* 1804. 2*s.*

REGULATIONS for the **EXERCISE** of **RIFLEMEN** and **LIGHT INFANTRY**, and Instructions for their Conduct in the Field. A *New Edition*, to which is added, the **LIGHT-INFANTRY EXERCISE**, according to the King's Regulations, 8 Plates, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ABSTRACTS of the Rules and Regulations for the Formations, Field-Exercise, and Movements, of the Forces, for Non-commissioned Officers, 2*s.*

GENERAL ORDERS and **OBSERVATIONS** on the Movements and Field-Exercise of the Infantry, 1*s.*



Regimental, Troop, Company, & Quarter-Master's Books,

As prescribed by His Majesty's Regulations.

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

No.		£	s.	d.
1	GENERAL Order Book	1	2	0
2	Regimental Order Book	0	13	0
3	Succession of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers	1	4	0
4	Description of Soldiers	1	18	0
5	Letter-Book	1	1	0
6	Monthly Return-Book	0	18	0
7	Miscellaneous Return-Book	1	0	0
8	Effective and Daily States	2	0	0
9	Registry of Furloughs	1	8	0
10	Description of Deserters	0	16	0
11	Account of Defaulters	0	16	0
12	Court-Martial Book	1	6	0
13	Registry of Deceased Soldiers	0	12	0
14	Record Book	1	1	0
15	Registry of Marriages and Baptisms	1	12	0
16	Description of Horses (for Cavalry Regiments)	1	0	0
	Chests fitted with moveable Partitions, for Regimental Books	2	2	0

CAVALRY TROOP BOOKS,

Adapted to Light and Heavy Cavalry, respectively.

No.		£	s.	d.
1	Memorandum Book	0	3	6
2	Ledger	1	4	6
3	Orderly Book	0	3	6
4	Size Roll	0	9	0
5	Clothing, Accoutrement, and Saddlery Book	1	0	0
6	Mess Book	0	19	6
7	Description of Horses	0	9	0

INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.

No.		£	s.	d.
1	Memorandum Book	0	3	6
2	Ledger	1	4	6
3	Orderly Book	0	3	6
4	Description Book or Size-Roll	0	9	0
5	Clothing-Book	0	9	0
6	Mess-Book	0	19	6

QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

No.		£	s.	d.
1	Account of Clothing	0	12	0
2	Account of Accoutrements	0	12	0
3	Account of Arms	0	12	0
4	Account of Ammunition	0	12	0
5	Account of Fuel, Forage and Provisions	0	13	0
6	Letter-Book	0	13	0
7	Account of Grenadiers' Caps, Colours, and Pioneers' Appointments	0	9	6

PAY-MASTER'S

	£	s.	d.
Estimate and Bill Book	0	12	0

MILITARY BOOKS PRINTED BY W. CLOWES.

Returns, &c., agreeable to the prescribed Forms.

	PER 100
Monthly Returns, Cavalry, and Infantry	1 5 0
Effective States, Cavalry and Infantry	1 0 0
Inspection Returns, Cavalry and Infantry **Embarkation Returns, Cavalry and Infantry** **Disembarkation Returns, Cavalry and Infantry**	2 10 0
Quarterly Returns of Officers absent without Leave **Ditto of Officers desirous to purchase Promotion**	1 0 0
Attestations	0 10 0
Furloughs	0 10 0
Description Returns of Deserters	0 16 0
Returns of Arms, Cavalry and Infantry	1 5 0
Returns of Recruits enlisted at Head Quarters	0 16 0
Description Returns of ditto	0 16 0
The New Forms of Discharges, as prescribed by the *General Order* of 24th February, 1817.	0 15 0

RETURNS for the RECRUITING DISTRICTS, according to the prescribed Forms.

*** *CHESTS OF STATIONERY.*

STANDING ORDERS of Regiments, &c., printed and bound to Order.